

THE DIFFERENTIAL GEOMETRY DIFFERENTIAL TOPOLOGY DUMP		
ERNEST YEUNG <a href="mailto:ERNESTYALUMNI@GMAIL.COM">ERNESTYALUMNI@GMAIL.COM</a>		
CONTENTS		
<b>Part 1. Combinatorics, Probability Theory</b>	2	33
<b>Part 2. Linear Algebra Review</b>	2	33
<b>Part 3. Manifolds</b>	3	37
1. Inverse Function Theorem	3	
2. Immersions	5	
3. Submersions; Rank Theorem	6	
4. Submanifolds; immersed submanifold, embedded submanifolds, regular submanifolds	8	
5. Curves, Integral Curves, and Flows	8	
6. Tensors	9	
<b>Part 4. Lie Groups, Lie Algebra</b>	11	
7. Lie Groups	11	
<b>Part 5. Cohomology; Stoke’s Theorem</b>	23	
8. Stoke’s Theorem	23	
<b>Part 6. Prástaro</b>	24	
<b>Part 7. Connections</b>	25	
9. Connections of Vector Bundles	25	
<b>Part 8. Holonomy</b>	25	
10. Path Groupoid of a smooth manifold; generalization of paths	28	
<b>Part 9. Complex Manifolds</b>	29	
<b>Part 10. Jets, Jet bundles, <math>h</math>-principle, <math>h</math>-Prinzipien</b>	29	
<b>Part 11. Morse Theory</b>	30	
11. Morse Theory introduction from a physicist	30	
12. Lagrange multipliers	31	
<b>Part 12. Classical Mechanics</b>	31	
13. Structure of Galilean Space-Time	31	
	14. Fundamental Theorems of (Classical) Dynamics	33
	15. Fluid Mechanics, Fluid Flow	33
	16. Thermodynamics	37
	<b>Part 13. Classical Mechanics applications</b>	37
	17. Orbital Mechanics	38
	<b>Part 14. General Relativity</b>	41
	<b>Part 15. WE Heraeus International Winter School on Gravity and Light</b>	41
	Introduction (from EY)	41
	18. Lecture 1: Topology	41
	Topology Tutorial Sheet	42
	19. Lecture 2: Topological Manifolds	42
	Tutorial Topological manifolds	43
	20. Lecture 3: Multilinear Algebra	44
	21. Lecture 4: Differentiable Manifolds	46
	Tutorial 4 Differentiable Manifolds	47
	22. Lecture 5: Tangent Spaces	48
	Lecture 6: Fields	50
	Lecture 7: Connections	52
	Lecture 8: Parallel Transport & Curvature (International Winter School on Gravity and Light 2015)	54
	Tutorial 8 Parallel transport & Curvature	56
	Lecture 9: Newtonian spacetime is curved!	57
	23. Lecture 10: Metric Manifolds	59
	24. Symmetry	61
	25. Integration	63
	26. Lecture 13: Relativistic spacetime	65
	27. Lecture 14: <u>Matter</u>	66
	28. Lecture 15: Einstein gravity	68
	Tutorial 13 Schwarzschild Spacetime	69
	29.	70
	30.	70
	31. Canonical Formulation of GR I	70
	32.	70
	33.	70
	34.	70
	35. Lecture 22: <u>Black Holes</u>	70

*Date:* 28 juillet 2016.

*Key words and phrases.* Differential Geometry, Differential Topology.

ABSTRACT. Everything about Differential Geometry, Differential Topology

Part 1. Combinatorics, Probability Theory

**Theorem 1** (4.2. of Feller (1968) [1]). *Let  $r_1, \dots r_k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , s.t.  $r_1 + r_2 + \dots + r_k = n;$   $r_i \geq 0$ .*

*Let*

(1) 
$$\frac{N!}{r_1!r_2!\dots r_k!} =$$

*number of ways in which  $n$  elemnts can be divided into  $k$  ordered parts (partitioned into  $k$  subpopulations). cf. Eq. (4.7) of Feller (1968) [1].*

*Note that the order of the subpopulations is essential in the sense that  $(r_1 = 2, r_2 = 3)$  and  $(r_1 = 3, r_2 = 2)$  represent different partitions. However, no attention is paid to the order within the groups.*

*Proof.*

(2) 
$$\binom{n}{r_1}\binom{n-r_1}{r_2}\binom{n-r_1-r_2}{r_3}\dots\binom{n-r_1-\dots-r_{k-2}}{r_{k-1}} = \frac{n!}{r_1!r_2!\dots r_k!}$$

i.e. in order to effect the desired partition, we have to select  $r_1$  elementsout of  $n$ , remaining  $n - r_1$  elements select a second group of size  $r_2$ , etc. After forming the  $(k - 1)$ st group there remains  $n - r_1 - r_2 - \dots - r_{k-1} = r_k$  elements, and these form the last group. □

cf. pp. 37 of Feller (1968) [1] Examples. (g) Bridge. 32 cards are partitioned into 4 equal groups  $\rightarrow 52!/(13!)^4$ .  
Probability each player has an ace (?).  
The 4 aces can be ordered in  $4! = 24$  ways, each order presents 1 possibility of giving 1 ace to each player.  
Remaining 48 cards distributed  $(48!)/(12!)^4$  ways.

$$\rightarrow p = 24 \frac{48!}{(12!)^4} / \frac{52!}{(13!)^4}$$

(h) A throw of 12 dice  $\rightarrow 6^{12}$  different outcomes total. Event each face appears twice can occur in as many ways as 12 dice can be arranged in 6 groups of 2 each.

$$\frac{12!}{(2!)^6} / \frac{52!}{(13!)^4}$$

0.0.1. *Application to Occupancy Problems; binomial coefficients.* cf. Sec. 5 Application to Occupancy Problems of Feller (1968) [1].

Consider randomly placing  $r$  balls intos  $n$  cells.  
Let  $r_k$  = occupancy number = number of balls in  $k$ th cell.  
Every  $n$ -tuple of integers satisfying  $r_1 + r_2 + \dots + r_n = r;$   $r_k \geq 0$ . describes a possible configuration of occupancy numbers.  
With indistinguishable balls 2 distributions are distinguishable only if the corresponding  $n$ -tuples  $(r_1, \dots r_n)$  are not identical.

(i) number of distinguishable distributions is

(3) 
$$A_{r,n} = \binom{n+r-1}{r} = \binom{n+r-1}{n-1}$$

cf. Eq. (5.2) of Feller (1968) [1]  
(ii) number of distinguishable distributions in which no cell remains empty is  $\binom{r-1}{n-1}$ .

*Proof.* Represent balls by stars, indicate  $n$  cells by  $n$  spaces between  $n + 1$  bars. e.g.  $r = 8$  balls .  
 $n = 6$  cells

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & 3 & & 10 & & 00 & & 4 \\ & | & * & * & * & | & * & | \\ & | & * & * & * & | & * & * & * & | \end{array}$$

Such a symbol necessarily starts and ends with a bar, but remaining  $n - 1$  bars and  $r$  starts appear in an arbitrary order. In this way, it becomes apparent that the number of distinguishable distributions equals the number of ways of selecting.  $r$  places out of  $n + r - 1$ ,  $\frac{(n+r-1)!}{(n-1)!r!} = \binom{n-1+r}{r}$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} |||| & \dots & || & & n+1 & \text{bars} \\ * & * & \dots & * & * & & r \text{ stars leave } r-1 \text{ spaces} \end{array}$$

Condition that no cell be empty imposes the restriction that no 2 bars be adjacent.  $r$  stars leave  $r - 1$  spaces of which  $n - 1$  are to be occupied by bars. Thus  $\binom{r-1}{n-1}$  choices. □

Probability to obtain given occupancy numbers  $r_1, \dots r_n = \frac{r!}{r_1!r_2!\dots r_n!} / n^r$ , with  $r$  balls given by Thm. 4.2. of Feller (1968)  $n$  cells

[1], which is the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution.

- (a) Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics. Consider  $r$  indistinguishable particles,  $n$  cells, each particle assigned to 1 cell.  
State of the system - random distribution of  $r$  particles in  $n$  cells.  
If  $n$  cells distinguishable,  $n^r$  arrangements equiprobable  $\rightarrow$  Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics.  
Bose-Einstein statistics: only distinguishable arrangements are considered, and each assigned probability  $\frac{1}{A_{r,n}}$

(4) 
$$A_{r,n} = \binom{n+r-1}{r} = \binom{n-1+r}{n-1}$$

- cf. Eq. 5.2 of Feller (1968) [1]  
Fermi-Dirac statistics.
- (1) impossible for 2 or more particles to be in the same cell.  $\rightarrow r \leq n$ .
  - (2) all distinguishable arrangements satisfying the first condition have equal probabilities.  
 $\rightarrow$  an arrangement is completely described by stating which of the  $n$  cells contain a particle  
 $r$  particles  $\rightarrow \binom{n}{r}$  ways  $r$  cells chosen.  
Fermi-Dirac statistics, there are  $\binom{n}{r}$  possible arrangements, prob.  $1/\binom{n}{r}$ .

pp. 39. Feller (1968) [1]. Consider cells themselves indistinguishable! Disregard order among occupancy numbers.  
cf. Feller (1968) [1]

Part 2. Linear Algebra Review

cf. *Change of Basis*, of Appendix B of John Lee (2012) [3].

**Exercise B.22.** Suppose  $V, W, X$  finite-dim. vector spaces  
 $S : V \rightarrow W, \quad T : W \rightarrow X$

- (a)  $\text{rank} S \leq \dim V$  with  $\text{rank} S = \dim V$  iff  $S$  injective
- (b)  $\text{rank} S \leq \dim W$  with  $\text{rank} S = \dim W$  iff  $S$  surjective
- (c) if  $\dim V = \dim W$  and  $S$  either injective or surjective, then  $S$  isomorphism
- (d)  $\text{rank} TS \leq \text{rank} S$   $\text{rank} TS = \text{rank} S$  iff  $\text{im} S \bigcap \ker T = 0$
- (e)  $\text{rank} TS \leq \text{rank} T$   $\text{rank} TS = \text{rank} T$  iff  $\text{im} S + \ker T = W$
- (f) if  $S$  isomorphism, then  $\text{rank} TS = \text{rank} T$
- (g) if  $T$  isomorphism, then  $\text{rank} TS = \text{rank} S$

EY : Exercise B.22(d) is useful for showing the chart and atlas of a Grassmannian manifold, found in the More examples, for smooth manifolds.

*Proof.* (a) Recall the **rank-nullity theorem**:

**Theorem 2** (Rank-Nullity Theorem).

(5) 
$$\dim(\operatorname{im}(S)) + \dim(\operatorname{ker}(S)) = \dim V$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{rank}(S) + \dim(\operatorname{ker}(S)) &\equiv \dim(\operatorname{im}(S)) + \dim(\operatorname{ker}(S)) = \dim V \\ \implies \boxed{\operatorname{rank}(S) &\leq \dim V} \end{aligned}$$

If  $\operatorname{rank}(S) = \dim V$ ,

then by rank-nullity theorem,  $\dim(\operatorname{ker}(S)) = 0$ , implying that  $\operatorname{ker} S = \{0\}$ .

Suppose  $v_1, v_2 \in V$  and that  $S(v_1) = S(v_2)$ . By linearity of  $S$ ,  $S(v_1) - S(v_2) = S(v_1 - v_2) = 0$ , which implies, since  $\operatorname{ker} S = \{0\}$ , that  $v_1 - v_2 = 0$ .

$\implies v_1 = v_2$ . Then by definition of injectivity,  $S$  injective.

If  $S$  injective, then  $S(v) = 0$  implies  $v = 0$ . Then  $\operatorname{ker} S = \{0\}$ . Then by rank-nullity theorem,  $\operatorname{rank}(S) = \dim V$ .

(b)  $\forall w \in \operatorname{im}(S)$ ,  $w \in W$ . Clearly  $\operatorname{rank} S \leq \dim W$ .

If  $S$  surjective,  $\operatorname{im}(S) = W$ . Then  $\dim(\operatorname{im}(S)) = \operatorname{rank} S = \dim W$ .

If  $\operatorname{rank} S = \dim W = m$ , then  $\operatorname{im}(S)$  has basis  $\{y_i\}_{i=1}^m$ ,  $y_i \in \operatorname{im}(S)$ , so  $\exists x_i \in V$ ,  $i = 1 \dots m$  s.t.  $S(x_i) = y_i$ , with  $\{S(x_i)\}_{i=1}^m$  linearly independent.

Since  $\{S(x_i)\}_{i=1}^m$  linearly independent and  $\dim W = m$ ,  $\{S(x_i)\}_{i=1}^m$  basis for  $W$ .

$\forall w \in W$ ,  $w = \sum_{i=1}^m w^i S(x_i) = S(\sum_{i=1}^m w^i x_i)$ .  $\sum_{i=1}^m w^i x_i \in V$ .  $S$  surjective.

(c)

(d) Now

$$\dim V = \operatorname{rank} TS + \operatorname{nullity} TS$$

$$\dim V = \operatorname{rank} S + \operatorname{nullity} S$$

$\operatorname{ker} S \subseteq \operatorname{ker} TS$ , clearly, so  $\operatorname{nullity} S \leq \operatorname{nullity} TS$

$$\implies \boxed{\operatorname{rank} TS \leq \operatorname{rank} S}$$

If  $\operatorname{rank} TS = \operatorname{rank} S$ ,

then  $\operatorname{nullity} S = \operatorname{nullity} TS$

Suppose  $w \in \operatorname{Im} S \cap \operatorname{ker} T$ ,  $w \neq 0$

Then  $\exists v \in S$ , s.t.  $w = S(v)$  and  $T(w) = 0$

Then  $T(w) = TS(v) = 0$ . So  $v \in \operatorname{ker} TS$

$v \notin \operatorname{ker} S$  since  $w = S(v) \neq 0$

This implies  $\operatorname{nullity} TS > \operatorname{nullity} S$ . Contradiction.

$\implies \operatorname{Im} S \cap \operatorname{ker} T = 0$

If  $\operatorname{Im} S \cap \operatorname{ker} T = 0$ ,

Consider  $v \in \operatorname{ker} TS$ . Then  $TS(v) = 0$ .

. Then  $S(v) \in \operatorname{ker} T$

$S(v) = 0$ ; otherwise,  $S(v) \in \operatorname{Im} S$ , contradicting given  $\operatorname{Im} S \cap \operatorname{ker} T = 0$

$v \in \operatorname{ker} S$

$\operatorname{ker} TS \subseteq \operatorname{ker} S$

$\implies \operatorname{ker} TS = \operatorname{ker} S$

So  $\operatorname{nullity} TS = \operatorname{nullity} S$

$\implies \operatorname{rank} TS = \operatorname{rank} S$

(e)

(f)

(g)

□

### Part 3. Manifolds

#### 1. INVERSE FUNCTION THEOREM

Shastri (2011) had a thorough and lucid and explicit explanation of the Inverse Function Theorem [5]. I will recap it here. The following is also a blend of Wienhard's Handout 4 <https://web.math.princeton.edu/~wienhard/teaching/M327/handout4.pdf>

**Definition 1.** Let  $(X, a)$  metric space.

**contraction**  $\phi : X \rightarrow X$  if  $\exists$  constant  $0 < c < 1$  s.t.  $\forall x, y \in X$

$$d(\phi(x), \phi(y)) \leq cd(x, y)$$

**Theorem 3** (Contraction Mapping Principle). Let  $(X, d)$  complete metric space.

Then  $\forall$  contraction  $\phi : X \rightarrow X$ ,  $\exists ! y \in X$  s.t.  $\phi(y) = y$ ,  $y$  fixed pt.

*Proof.* Recall def. of complete metric space  $X$ ,  $X$  metric space s.t.  $\forall$  Cauchy sequence in  $X$  is convergent in  $X$  (i.e. has limit in  $X$ ).

$$x_1 = \phi(x_0)$$

$$x_2 = \phi(x_1)$$

$\forall x_0 \in X$ , Define  $\vdots$

$$x_j = \phi(x_{j-1})$$

$\vdots$

$$x_n = \phi(x_{n-1})$$

$$d(x_{n+1}, x_n) = d(\phi(x_n), \phi(x_{n-1})) \leq cd(x_n, x_{n-1}) \leq \dots \leq c^n d(x_1, x_0)$$

for some  $0 < c < 1$ .

$$d(x_m, x_n) \leq d(x_n, x_{n-1}) + d(x_{n-1}, x_m) \leq d(x_n, x_{n-1}) + d(x_{n-1}, x_{n-2}) + \dots + d(x_{m+1}, x_m) \leq \sum_{k=n-1}^m c^k d(x_1, x_0)$$

Thus,  $\forall \epsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists n_0 > 0$ , ( $n_0$  large enough) s.t.  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$  s.t.  $n_0 < n < m$ ,

$$d(x_m, x_n) \leq \sum_{k=n-1}^m c^k d(x_1, x_0) < \epsilon d(x_1, x_0)$$

Thus,  $\{x_n\}$  Cauchy sequence. Since  $X$  complete,  $\exists$  limit pt.  $y \in X$  of  $\{x_n\}$ .

$$\phi(y) = \phi(\lim_n x_n) = \lim_n \phi(x_n) = \lim_n x_{n+1} = y$$

Since by def. of  $y$  limit pt. of  $\{x_n\}$ ,  $\forall \epsilon > 0$ , then  $\{n || x_n - y| \leq \epsilon, n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is infinite.

Consider  $\delta > \mathbb{N}$ . Consider  $\{n || x_n - y| \leq \delta, n \in \mathbb{N}\}$

$\exists N_\delta \in \mathbb{N}$  s.t.  $\forall n > N_\delta$ ,  $|x_n - y| < \delta$ ; otherwise,  $\forall N_\delta$ ,  $\exists n > N_\delta$  s.t.  $|x_n - y| \geq \delta$ . Then  $\{n || x_n - y| \leq \delta, n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  finite.

Contradiction.

$\phi$  cont. so by def.  $\forall \epsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists \delta > 0$  s.t. if  $|x_n - y| < \delta$ , then  $|\phi(x_n) - \phi(y)| < \epsilon$ .

Pick  $N_\delta$  s.t.  $\forall n > N_\delta$ ,  $|x_n - y| < \delta$ , and so  $|\phi(x_n) - \phi(y)| < \epsilon$ . There are infinitely many  $\phi(x_n)$ 's that satisfy this, and so  $\phi(y)$  is a limit pt.

If  $\exists y_1, y_2 \in X$  s.t.  $\phi(y_1) = y_1$ , then  
 $\phi(y_2) = y_2$

$$d(y_1, y_2) = d(\phi(y_1), \phi(y_2)) \leq cd(y_1, y_2) \text{ with } c < 1$$

so  $c = 1$

**Theorem 4** (Inverse Function Theorem). *Suppose open  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , let  $C^1 f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $x_0 \in U$  s.t.  $Df(x_0)$  invertible. Then  $\exists$  open neighborhoods  $V \ni x_0$ ,  $W \ni f(x_0)$  s.t.  $V \subseteq U$  and  $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , respectively, and s.t.*

- (i)  $f : V \rightarrow W$  bijection
- (ii)  $g = f^{-1} : V \rightarrow U$  differentiable, i.e.  $g = f^{-1} : W \rightarrow V$  is  $C^1$
- (iii)  $D(f^{-1})$  cont. on  $W$ .
- (iv)  $Dg(y) = (Df(g(y)))^{-1} \quad \forall y \in W$

Also, notice that  $f(g(y)) = y \forall y \in W$ .

*Proof.* Consider  $\tilde{f}(x) = (Df(x_0))^{-1}(f(x + x_0) - f(x_0))$ . Then  
 $\tilde{f}(0) = 0$  and

$$D\tilde{f} = (Df(x_0))^{-1}(Df(x + x_0) - 0)$$
$$D\tilde{f}(0) = (Df(x_0))^{-1}Df(x_0) = 1$$

So let  $\tilde{f} \rightarrow f$  (notation) and so assume, without loss of generality, that  $U \ni 0$ ,  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $Df(0) = 1$   
Choose  $0 < \epsilon \leq \frac{1}{2}$ . Let  $0 < \delta < 1$  s.t. open ball  $V = B_\delta(0) \subseteq U$ , and  $\|Df(x) - 1\| < \epsilon$ .  $\forall x \in U$ , since  $Df$  cont. at 0.  
Let  $W = f(V)$ .

$\forall y \in W$ , define  $\phi_y : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$   
 $\phi_y(x) = x + (y - f(x))$

$$D(\phi_y)(x) = 1 + -Df(x) \quad \forall x \in V$$
$$\|D(\phi_y)(x)\| = \|1 - Df(x)\| \leq \epsilon < 1$$

$\forall x_1, x_2 \in V$ , by mean value Thm. (not the equality that is only valid in 1-dim., but the inequality, that's valid for  $\mathbb{R}^d$ ,  
 $\|\phi_y(x_1) - \phi_y(x_2)\| \leq \|D(\phi_y)(x')\| \|x_1 - x_2\|$

for some  $x' = cx_2 + (1 - c)x_1$ ,  $c \in [0, 1]$ .  $V$  only needed to be convex set.  
 $\implies \|\phi_y(x_1) - \phi_y(x_2)\| \leq \epsilon \|x_1 - x_2\|$

Then  $\phi_y$  contraction mapping.  
Suppose  $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = y$ ,  $x_1, x_2 \in V$ .

$$\phi_y(x_1) = x_1$$
$$\phi_y(x_2) = x_2$$
$$\|\phi_y(x_1) - \phi_y(x_2)\| = \|x_1 - x_2\| \leq \epsilon \|x_1 - x_2\| \quad \forall \epsilon > 0 \implies x_1 = x_2$$

$\implies f|_U$  injective.  
 $W = f(V)$ , so  $f : V \rightarrow W$  surjective.  $f$  bijective.  
Fix  $y_0 \in W$ ,  $y_0 = f(x_0)$ ,  $x_0 \in V$ .  
Let  $r > 0$  s.t.  $B_r(x_0) \subset V$ .  
Consider  $B_{r\epsilon}(y_0)$ . If  $y \in B_{r\epsilon}(y_0)$ .

$$r\epsilon > \|y - y_0\| = \|y - f(x_0)\| = \|\phi_y(x_0) - x_0\| \text{ with}$$
$$\phi_y(x) = x + (y - f(x))$$

If  $x \in B_r(x_0)$ ,

$$\|\phi_y(x) - x_0\| \leq \|\phi_y(x) - \phi_y(x_0)\| + \|\phi_y(x_0) - x_0\| \leq \epsilon \|x - x_0\| + r\epsilon < 2r\epsilon = r$$

Thus  $\phi(B_r(x_0)) = B_r(x_0)$ .  
By contraction mapping principle,  $\exists a \in B_r(x_0)$ , s.t.  $\phi_y(a) = a$ . Then  $\phi_y(a) = a + (y - f(a)) = a \implies f(a) = y$ .  
 $y \in f(V) = W$ .  
So  $B_{r\epsilon}(y_0) \subset W$ .  $W$  open.

Let  $\text{Mat}(n, n) \equiv$  space of all  $n \times n$  matrices;  $\text{Mat}(n, n) = \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$ .

□

There is a proof of the implicit function theorem and its various forms in Shastri (2011) [5], but I found Wienhard's Handout 4 for Math 327 to be clearer.<sup>1</sup>

**Theorem 5** (Implicit Function Theorem). *Let open  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^{m+n} \equiv \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^n$*

*$C^1 f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$*   
 *$(a, b) \in U$  s.t.  $f(a, b) = 0$  and  $D_y f|_{(a, b)}$  invertible.*  
*Then  $\exists$  open  $V \ni (a, b)$ ,  $V \subset U$*   
 *$\ni$  open neighborhood  $W \ni a$ ,  $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$*   
 *$\ni!$   $C^1 g : W \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  s.t.*

$$\{(x, y) \in V | f(x, y) = 0\} = \{(x, g(x)) | x \in W\}$$

Moreover,

$$dg_x = - (d_y f)^{-1} \Big|_{(x, g(x))} d_x f|_{(x, g(x))}$$

and  $g$  smooth if  $f$ .

*Proof.* Define  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m+n}$

$$F(x, y) = (x, f(x, y))$$

Then  $F(a, b) = (a, 0)$  (given), and

$$DF = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \\ \frac{\partial f^i(x, y)}{\partial x^j} & \frac{\partial f^i(x, y)}{\partial y^j} \end{bmatrix} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \\ D_x f & D_y f \end{bmatrix}$$

$DF(a, b)$  invertible.  
By inverse function theorem, since  $DF(a, b)$  invertible at pt.  $(a, b)$ ,

$\exists$  open neighborhoods  $V \ni (a, b) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^n$  s.t.  $F$  diffeomorphism with  $F^{-1} : \widetilde{W} \rightarrow V$ .  
 $\widetilde{W} \ni (a, 0) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^n$

Set  $W = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^m | (x, 0) \in \widetilde{W}\}$ . Then  $\pi_1(\widetilde{W}) = W$  open in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .  
Define  $g : W \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$$g(x) = \pi_2 \circ F^{-1}(x, 0) \text{ or}$$
$$F^{-1}(x, 0) = (h(x), g(x))$$

Now  $FF^{-1}(x, 0) = (x, 0) = (h(x), f(h(x), g(x)))$  so  $h(x) = x \forall x \in W$ ,  $0 = f(x, g(x))$ .  
Then

$$\{(x, y) \in V | f(x, y) = 0\} = \{(x, y) \in V | F(x, y) = (x, 0)\} = \{(x, g(x)) | x \in W, 0 = f(x, g(x))\}$$

Since  $\pi$  smooth and  $F^{-1}$  is  $C^1$ ,  $g$  is  $C^1$ .  
To reiterate,  $f(x, g(x)) = 0$  on  $W$ .

<sup>1</sup><https://web.math.princeton.edu/~wienhard/teaching/M327/handout4.pdf>

Using chain rule while differentiating  $f(x, g(x)) = 0$ ,

$$\partial_{x^j} f(x, g(x)) = \frac{\partial f(x, g(x))}{\partial x^k} \frac{\partial x^k}{\partial x^j} + \frac{\partial f(x, g(x))}{\partial y^k} \frac{\partial g^k(x)}{\partial x^j} = D_x f|_{(x, g(x))} + (D_y f)|_{(x, g(x))} \cdot (Dg)_x = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$(Dg)_x = - (D_y f)|_{x, g(x)} D_x f|_{(x, g(x))}$$

## 2. IMMERSIONS

**Definition 2** (Immersion). *smooth  $f : M \rightarrow N$ , s.t.  $Df(p) : T_p M \rightarrow T_{f(p)} N$  injective. Then  $f$  **immersion** at  $p$ .*

Absil, Mahony, and Sepulchre [7] pointed out that another definition for a *immersion* can utilize the theorem that rank of  $Df \equiv DF = \dim T_p M$ . Indeed, recall these facts from linear algebra:  
for  $T : V \rightarrow W$ ,

It's always true that  $\text{rank} T \leq V$ , and  
 $\text{rank} T \leq W$

$\text{rank} T = \dim V$  iff  $T$  injective.  
 $\text{rank} T = \dim W$  iff  $T$  surjective.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} T_x M & \xrightarrow{DF(x)} & T_{F(x)} N = T_y N \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ x \in M & \xrightarrow{F} & y = F(x) \in N \end{array}$$

$$M \xrightarrow{F} N$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \dim T_x M &= \dim M \\ \dim T_{F(x)} N &= \dim N \end{aligned}$$

And

$$\text{rank}(DF(x)) \equiv \text{rank of } F$$

I know that the notation above is confusing, but this is what all Differential Geometry books apparently mean when they say "rank of  $F$ ".

Now

$$\text{rank}(DF(x)) = \dim(\text{im}(DF(x))) = \dim T_x M \text{ iff } DF(x) \text{ injective}$$

If  $\forall x \in M$ , this is the case, then  $F$  an **immersion**.

Apply the rank-nullity theorem in this case:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank}(DF(x)) + \dim \ker(DF(x)) &= \dim T_x M = \dim M \\ \implies \text{rank}(DF(x)) &= \dim M \leq \dim T_{F(x)} N = \dim N \text{ or } \dim M \leq \dim N \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\text{rank}(DF(x)) = \dim T_{F(x)} N \text{ iff } DF(x) \text{ surjective}$$

If  $\forall x \in M$ , this is the case, then  $F$  an **submersion**.

$$\text{rank}(DF(x)) = \dim T_{F(x)} N = \dim N \leq \dim M$$

Shastri (2011) has this as the "Injective Form of Implicit Function Theorem", Thm. 1.4.5, pp. 23 and Guillemin and Pollack (2010) has this as the "Local Immersion Theorem" on pp. 15, Section 3 "The Inverse Function Theorem and Immersions" [4].

□ **Theorem 6** (Local immersion Theorem i.e. Injective Form of Implicit Function Theorem). *Suppose  $f : M \rightarrow N$  immersion at  $p$ ,  $q = f(p)$ .  
Then  $\exists$  local coordinates around  $p, q$ ,  $x, y$ , respectively s.t.  $f(x_1 \dots x_m) = (x_1 \dots x_m, 0 \dots 0)$ .*

*Proof.* Choose local parametrizations

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U \subseteq M & \xrightarrow{f} & N \supseteq V \\ \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \psi \\ \phi(U) & \xrightarrow{f} & \psi(V) \end{array} \quad \begin{aligned} \phi(p) &= x \\ \psi(q) &= y \end{aligned}$$

$D(\psi f \phi^{-1}) \equiv Df$ .  $Df(p)$  injective (given  $f$  immersion).  $Df(p) \in \text{Mat}(n, m)$

By change of basis in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , assume  $Df(p) = \begin{pmatrix} I_m \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Now define  $G : \phi(U) \times \mathbb{R}^{n-m} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$

$$G(x, z) = f(x) + (0, z)$$

Thus,  $DG(x, z) = 1$  and for open  $\phi(U) \times U_2$ ,  $G(\phi(U) \times U_2)$  open.

By inverse function theorem,  $G$  local diffeomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , at 0.

Now  $f = G \circ i$ , where  $i$  is canonical immersion.

$$\begin{aligned} G(x, 0) &= f(x) \\ \implies G^{-1}G(x, 0) &= (x, 0) = G^{-1}f(x) \end{aligned}$$

Use  $\psi \circ G$  as the local parametrization of  $N$  around pt.  $q$ . Shrink  $U, V$  so that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U \subseteq M & \xrightarrow{f} & N \supseteq V \\ \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \psi \circ G \\ \phi(U) & \xrightarrow{i} & \psi \circ G(V) \end{array}$$

□

**Theorem 7** (Implicit Function Thm.). *Let open subset  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^d$ ,  $(x, y) = (x^1 \dots x^n, y^1 \dots y^k)$  on  $U$ .  
Suppose smooth  $\Phi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$ ,  $(a, b) \in U$ ,  $c = \Phi(a, b)$*

*If  $k \times k$  matrix  $\frac{\partial \Phi^i}{\partial y^j}(a, b)$  nonsingular, then  $\exists$  neighborhoods  $V_0 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  of  $a$  and smooth  $F : V_0 \rightarrow W_0$  s.t.  
 $W_0 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^k$  of  $b$*

$\Phi^{-1}(c) \cap (V_0 \times W_0)$  is graph of  $F$ , i.e.  
 $\Phi(x, y) = c$  for  $(x, y) \in V_0 \times W_0$  iff  $y = F(x)$ .

## 3. SUBMERSIONS; RANK THEOREM

cf. pp. 20, Sec. 4 "Submersions", Ch. 1 of Guillemin and Pollack (2010) [4].

Consider  $X, Y \in \mathbf{Man}$ , s.t.  $\dim X \geq \dim Y$ .

**Definition 3** (submersion). *If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  
if  $Df_x \equiv df_x$  is surjective,  $f \equiv \textbf{submersion}$  at  $x$ .*

Recall that,

$$\begin{aligned} Df_x : T_x X &\rightarrow T_{f(x)} Y \\ \dim T_x X &\geq \dim T_{f(x)} Y \\ \text{rank } Df_x &\leq \dim T_{f(x)} Y, \text{ in general, while} \\ \text{rank } Df_x &= \dim T_{f(x)} Y \text{ iff } Df_x \text{ surjective} \end{aligned}$$

Canonical submersion is standard projection:

If  $\dim X = k$ ,  $k \geq l$ ,

$$\dim Y = l$$

$$(a_1 \dots a_k) \mapsto (a_1 \dots a_l)$$

**Theorem 8** (Local Submersion Theorem). *Suppose  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  submersion at  $x$ , and  $y = f(x)$ , Then  $\exists$  local coordinates around  $x, y$  s.t.*

$$f(x_1 \dots x_k) = (x_1 \dots x_l)$$

i.e.  $f$  locally equivalent to canonical submersion near  $x$

*Proof.* I'll have a side-by-side comparison of my notation and the 1 used in Guillemin and Pollack (2010) [4] where I can.

For charts  $(U, \phi), (V, \psi)$  for  $X, Y$ , respectively,  $y = f(x)$  for  $x \in X$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U \subseteq X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \supseteq V \\ \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \psi \circ G \\ \mathbb{R}^k & \xrightarrow{\mathbf{i}} & \mathbb{R}^l \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} x & \xrightarrow{f} & f(x) = y \\ \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \psi \\ \phi(x) = (a^1 \dots a^k) & \xrightarrow{g} & g(\phi(x)) = g(a^1 \dots a^k) = \psi(y) \end{array}$$

$Dg_x$  surjective, so assume it's a  $l \times k$  matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{1}_l & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Define

$$\begin{aligned} (6) \quad G : U \subset \mathbb{R}^k &\rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k \\ G(a) \equiv G(a^1 \dots a^k) &:= (g(a), a_{l+1}, \dots, a_k) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$(7) \quad DG(a) = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{1}_l & 0 \\ & \mathbf{1}_{k-l} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{1}_k$$

so  $G$  local diffeomorphism (at 0).

So  $\exists G^{-1}$  as local diffeomorphism of some  $U'$  of  $a$  into  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^k$ .

By construction,

$$(8) \quad g = \mathbb{P}_l \circ G$$

where  $\mathbb{P}_l$  is the *canonical submersion*, the projection operator onto  $\mathbb{R}^l$ .

$$g \circ G^{-1} = \mathbb{P}_l$$

(since  $G$  diffeomorphism)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U \subseteq X & \xrightarrow{f} & V \subseteq Y \\ \uparrow \phi^{-1} \circ G^{-1} & & \uparrow \psi^{-1} \\ \mathbb{R}^k & \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}_l} & \mathbb{R}^l \end{array} \quad \text{for} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \phi^{-1} \circ G^{-1}(a) \equiv \phi^{-1} \circ G^{-1}(a^1 \dots a^k) = x & \xrightarrow{f} & f(x) = y = \psi^{-1}(a^1 \dots a^l) \\ \uparrow \phi^{-1} \circ G^{-1} & & \uparrow \psi^{-1} \\ (a^1 \dots a^k) & \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}_l} & (a^1 \dots a^l) \end{array}$$

$\implies$

□

"An obvious corollary worth noting is that if  $f$  is a submersion at  $x$ , then it is actually a submersion in a whole neighborhood of  $x$ ." Guillemin and Pollack (2010) [4]

Suppose  $f$  submersion at  $x \in f^{-1}(y)$ .

By local submersion theorem

$$f(x_1 \dots x_k) = (x_1 \dots x_l)$$

Choose  $y = (0, \dots, 0)$ .

Then, near  $x$ ,  $f^{-1}(y) = \{(0, \dots, 0, x_{l+1} \dots x_k)\}$  i.e. let  $V \ni x$  neighborhood of  $x$ , define  $(x_1 \dots x_k)$  on  $V$ .

Then  $f^{-1}(y) \cap V = \{(0 \dots 0, x_{l+1}, \dots x_k) | x_1 = 0, \dots x_l = 0\}$ .

Thus  $x_{l+1}, \dots x_k$  form a coordinate system on open set  $f^{-1}(y) \cap V \subseteq f^{-1}(y)$ .

Indeed,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U \subseteq X & \xrightarrow{f} & V \subseteq Y \\ \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \psi \\ \mathbb{R}^k & \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}_l} & \mathbb{R}^l \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} x & \xrightarrow{f} & f(x) = y \\ \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \psi \\ \phi(x) = (x^1 \dots x^k) & \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}_l} & (x^1 \dots x^l) \end{array}$$

and now

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f^{-1}(y) & \xleftarrow{f^{-1}} & y \\ \uparrow \phi^{-1} & & \downarrow \psi \\ \{(0, \dots, 0, x^1 \dots x^k)\} & \xleftarrow{\mathbb{P}_l^{-1}} & (0 \dots 0) \end{array}$$



**3.1. Rank Theorem.** Lee (2012) [3] in pp. 85, Ch. 4 Submersions, Immersions, and Embeddings, combines Theorems 6, 8 (local immersion and local submersion theorems, respectively) into the "Rank Theorem" (cf. Thm 4.12 "Rank Theorem" of Lee (2012)):

**Theorem 9** (Rank Theorem). *Suppose smooth manifolds  $M, N$ ,  $\dim M = m$ ,  $\dim N = n$ , smooth map  $F : M \rightarrow N$ ,  $F$  has constant rank  $r$ .*

*$\forall p \in M$ ,  $\exists$  smooth charts  $(U, \varphi)$  for  $M$ , centered at  $p$ ,  $(V, \psi)$  for  $N$ , centered at  $F(p)$ , s.t.*

$$F(U) \subseteq V$$

*in which  $F$  has coordinate representation of form*

$$(9) \quad \widehat{F}(x^1 \dots x^r, x^{r+1} \dots x^m) = (x^1 \dots x^r, 0 \dots 0)$$

*Particularly, if  $F$  smooth submersion,*

$$\widehat{F}(x^1 \dots x^n, x^{n+1} \dots x^m) = (x^1 \dots x^n$$

*and if  $F$  smooth immersion*

$$\widehat{F}(x^1 \dots x^m) = (x^1 \dots x^m, 0 \dots 0)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R}^m & \xrightarrow{\psi F \varphi^{-1}} & \mathbb{R}^n \\ \uparrow \varphi & & \uparrow \psi \\ U \subset M & \xrightarrow{F} & V \subset N \end{array}$$

Also remember that  $DF(p) : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N$

*Proof.*  $DF(p)$  has rank  $r$  (given). Then  $DF(p)$  is some  $r \times r$  submatrix of a  $n \times m$  matrix s.t.  $\det DF(p)$  nonzero.

By change of basis in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , or reordering coordinates, assume  $DF(p)$  is upper left submatrix  $\left( \frac{\partial F^i}{\partial x^j} \right) \quad \forall i, j = 1, \dots, r$ .

Relabel standard coordinate as

$$(x, y) = (x^1 \dots x^r, y^1 \dots y^{m-r}) \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$(v, w) = (v^1 \dots v^r, w^1 \dots w^{n-r}) \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

By initial translations of coordinates, assume without loss of generality  $p = (0, 0)$ ,  $F(p) = (0, 0)$

Suppose

$$F(x, y) = (Q(x, y), R(x, y))$$

for some smooth maps  $Q : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ ,  $R : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-r}$

Define

$$\varphi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$\varphi(x, y) = (Q(x, y), y)$$

so

$$D\varphi(0, 0) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial Q^i}{\partial x^j}(0, 0) & \frac{\partial Q^i}{\partial y^j}(0, 0) \\ 0 & \delta_j^i \end{pmatrix}$$

$D\varphi(0, 0)$  nonsingular, since  $\det \frac{\partial Q^i}{\partial x^j} \neq 0$  (by hypothesis).

By inverse function thm.,  $\exists$  connected neighborhoods  $U_0$  of  $(0, 0)$ ,  $\widetilde{U}_0$  of  $\varphi(0, 0) = (0, 0)$  s.t.

$$\varphi : U_0 \rightarrow \widetilde{U}_0$$

is a diffeomorphism.

By shrinking  $U_0, \widetilde{U}_0$ , assume  $\widetilde{U}_0$  open cube.

Write  $\varphi^{-1}(x, y) = (A(x, y), B(x, y))$ , for some smooth functions  $A : \widetilde{U}_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^r$ ,

$$B : \widetilde{U}_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{m-r}$$

$$(x, y) = \varphi(A(x, y), B(x, y)) = (Q(A(x, y), B(x, y)), B(x, y))$$

$$\begin{aligned} B(x, y) &= y \\ \implies \varphi^{-1}(x, y) &= (A(x, y), y) \end{aligned}$$

$$\varphi \varphi^{-1} = 1 \implies x = Q(A(x, y), y)$$

Recall that we had hypotehsized that

$$F(x, y) = (Q(x, y), R(x, y))$$

Then

$$F \circ \varphi^{-1}(x, y) = F(A(x, y), y) = (Q(A(x, y), y), R(A(x, y), y)) = (x, R(A(x, y), y))$$

and so

$$F \circ \varphi^{-1}(x, y) = (x, \widetilde{R}(x, y))$$

where  $\widetilde{R} : \widetilde{U}_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-r}$

$$\widetilde{R}(x, y) = R(A(x, y), y)$$

Compute

$$D(F \circ \varphi^{-1})(x, y) = \begin{pmatrix} \delta_j^i & 0 \\ \frac{\partial \widetilde{R}^i}{\partial x^j}(x, y) & \frac{\partial \widetilde{R}^i}{\partial y^j}(x, y) \end{pmatrix}$$

Since composing with a diffeomorphism doesn't change rank of map,  $D(F \circ \varphi^{-1})$  has rank  $r$  everywhere in  $\widetilde{U}_0$ .

$\left( \frac{\partial \widetilde{R}^i}{\partial x^j}(x, y) \right) \quad j = 1 \dots r$  are linearly independent, so  $\frac{\partial \widetilde{R}^i}{\partial y^j}(x, y) = 0$  on  $\widetilde{U}_0$ , so  $\widetilde{R}^i$  independent of  $y^j$ .

Let  $S(x) = \widetilde{R}(x, 0)$ , then

$$F \circ \varphi^{-1}(x, y) = (x, S(x))$$

Let open  $V_0 \subseteq V$ ,  $(0, 0) \in V$  be an open subset  $V_0 = \{(v, w) \in V : (v, 0) \in \widetilde{U}_0\}$ .

Then  $V_0$  is a neighborhood of  $(0, 0)$ .

Because  $\widetilde{U}_0$  is a cube,  $F \circ \varphi^{-1}(x, y) = (x, S(x))$ ,

$$F \circ \varphi^{-1}(\widetilde{U}_0) \subseteq V_0$$

so  $F(U_0) \subseteq V_0$ .

Define  $\psi : V_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$

$$\psi(v, w) = (v, w - S(v))$$

Because  $\psi^{-1}(s, t) = (s, t + S(s))$ ,

it is a diffeomorphism.

Thus  $(V_0, \psi)$  is a smooth chart.

$$\psi \circ F(\varphi^{-1}(x, y)) = \psi(x, S(x)) = (x, S(x) - S(x)) = (x, 0)$$

□

**Definition 4** (regular value). *For smooth  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  $X, Y \in \mathbf{Man}$ ,*

*$y \in Y$  is a **regular value** for  $f$  if  $Df_x : T_x X \rightarrow T_y Y$  surjective  $\forall x$  s.t.  $f(x) = y$ .*

*$y \in Y$  **critical value** if  $y$  not a regular value of  $f$ .*

Absil, Mahony, and Sepulchre [7] pointed out that another definition for a *regular value* can utilize the theorem that rank of  $Df \equiv DF = \dim T_p N = \dim N$ , iff  $DF(p)$  surjective, for  $p \in M$ ,  $F : M \rightarrow N$ . Then **regular value**  $y \in N$ , of  $F$ , if rank of  $F \equiv \text{rank}(DF(x)) = \dim N$ ,  $\forall x \in F^{-1}(y)$ , for  $F : M \rightarrow N$ .

**Theorem 10** (Preimage theorem). *If  $y$  regular value of  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  $f^{-1}(y)$  is a submanifold of  $X$ , with  $\dim f^{-1}(y) = \dim X - \dim Y$*

*Proof.* Given  $y$  is a regular value of  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  $\forall x \in f^{-1}(y)$ ,  $Df_x : T_x X \rightarrow T_y Y$  is surjective. By local submersion theorem,

$$f(x^1 \dots x^k) = (x^1 \dots x^l) = y$$

Since  $x \in f^{-1}(y)$ ,  $(x^1 \dots x^k) = (y^1 \dots y^l, x^{l+1} \dots x^k)$ .

For this chart for  $(U, \varphi)$ ,  $U \ni x$ , consider  $(U \cap f^{-1}(y), \psi)$  with  $\psi(x) = (x^{l+1} \dots x^k) \quad \forall x \in U \cap f^{-1}(y)$ .  $\forall f^{-1}(y)$  submanifold with  $\dim f^{-1}(y) = k - l = \dim X - \dim Y$ .

*Examples for emphasis*

If  $\dim X > \dim Y$ ,  
if  $y \in Y$ , regular value of  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  
 $f$  submersion,  $\forall x \in f^{-1}(y)$

If  $\dim X = \dim Y$ ,  
 $f$  local diffeomorphism  $\forall x \in f^{-1}(y)$

If  $\dim X < \dim Y$ ,  $\forall y \in f(X)$  is a critical value.

**Example:**  $O(n)$  as a submanifold of  $\text{Mat}(n, n)$

Given  $\text{Mat}(n, n) \equiv M(n) = \{n \times n \text{ matrices}\}$  is a manifold; in fact  $\text{Mat}(n, n) \cong \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$ , Consider  $O(n) = \{A \in \text{Mat}(n, n) | AA^T = 1\}$ .

$$(10) \quad AA^T \in \text{Sym}(n) \equiv S(n) = \{S \in \text{Mat}(n, n) | S^T = S\} = \{\text{symmetric } n \times n \text{ matrices}\}$$

$\text{Sym}(n)$  submanifold of  $\text{Mat}(n, n)$ ,  $\text{Sym}(n)$  diffeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^k$  (i.e.  $\text{Sym}(n) \cong \mathbb{R}^k$ ),  $k := \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$ .

$$f : \text{Mat}(n, n) \rightarrow \text{Sym}(n)$$

$$f(A) = AA^T$$

Notice  $f$  is smooth,

$$f^{-1}(1) = O(n)$$

$$Df_A(B) = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(A + sB) - f(A)}{s} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{(A + sB)(A^T + sB^T) - AA^T}{s} = AB^T + BA^T$$

If  $Df_A : T_A \text{Mat}(n, n) \rightarrow T_{f(A)} \text{Sym}(n)$  surjective when  $A \in f^{-1}(1) = O(n)$  (???).

**Proposition 1.** *If smooth  $g_1 \dots g_l \in C^\infty(X)$  on  $X$  are independent  $\forall x \in X$ , s.t.  $g_i(x) = 0$ ,  $\forall i = 1 \dots l$ , then  $Z = \{x \in X | g_1(x) = \dots = g_l(x) = 0\} = \text{set of "common zeros"}$  is a submanifold of  $X$  s.t.  $\dim Z = \dim X - l$ . Take note that  $g_1 \dots g_l$  are independent at  $x$  means, really, that  $D(g_1)_x \dots D(g_l)_x$  are linearly independent on  $T_x X$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose smooth  $g_1 \dots g_l \in C^\infty(X)$  on manifold  $X$  s.t.  $\dim X = k \geq l$ .

Consider  $g = (g_1 \dots g_l) : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^l$ ,  $Z \equiv g^{-1}(0)$ .

Since  $\forall g_i$  smooth,  $D(g_i)_x : T_x X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  linear.

Now for

$$Dg_x = (D(g_1)_x \dots D(g_l)_x) : T_x X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^l$$

By rank-nullity theorem (linear algebra),  $Dg_x$  surjective iff  $\text{rank } Dg_x = l$  i.e.  $l$  functionals  $D(g_1)_x \dots D(g_l)_x$  are linearly independent on  $T_x X$ .

"We express this condition by saying the  $l$  functions  $g_1 \dots g_l$  are independent at  $x$ ." (Guillemin and Pollack (2010) [4])

#### 4. SUBMANIFOLDS; IMMERSED SUBMANIFOLD, EMBEDDED SUBMANIFOLDS, REGULAR SUBMANIFOLDS

**Definition 5** (Embedded Submanifold).

Recall immersion:

$F : M \rightarrow N$  immersion iff  $DF$  injective, i.e. iff  $\text{rank } DF = \dim M$ .

Consider manifolds  $M \subseteq N$ .

Consider inclusion map  $i : M \rightarrow N$ .

$$i : x \mapsto x$$

If  $i$  immersion,  $Di(x) = \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^j} = \delta_j^i$  if  $y^i = x^i$ ,  $\forall i = 1, \dots, \dim M$ .

□ **Definition 6** (immersed submanifold). ***immersed submanifold**  $M \subseteq N$  if inclusion  $i : M \rightarrow N$  is an immersion.*

cf. 3.3 Embedded Submanifolds of Absil, Mahony, and Sepulchre [7], also Ch. 5 Submanifolds, pp. 108, **Immersed Submanifolds** of John Lee (2012) [3].

Immersed submanifolds often arise as images of immersions.

**Proposition 2** (Images of Immersions as submanifolds). *Suppose smooth manifold  $M$ , smooth manifold with or without boundaries  $N$ ,*

*injective, smooth immersion  $F : M \rightarrow N$  ( $F$  injective itself, not just immersion)*

*Let  $S = F(M)$ .*

*Then  $S$  has unique topology and smooth structure of smooth submanifolds of  $N$  s.t.  $F : M \rightarrow S$  diffeomorphism.*

cf. Prop. 5.18 of John Lee (2012) [3].

*Proof.* Define topology of  $S$ : set  $U \subseteq S$  open iff  $F^{-1}(U) \subseteq M$  open ( $F^{-1}(U \cap V) = F^{-1}(U) \cap F^{-1}(V)$ ,  $F^{-1}(U \cup V) = F^{-1}(U) \cup F^{-1}(V)$ ).

Define smooth structure of  $S$ :  $\{F(U), \varphi \circ F^{-1} | (U, \varphi) \in \text{atlas for } M, \text{ i.e. } (U, \varphi) \text{ any smooth chart of } M\}$ .

"smooth compatibility condition":

$$(\varphi_2 \circ F^{-1})(\varphi_1 F^{-1})^{-1} = \varphi_2 \circ F^{-1} F \varphi_1^{-1} = \varphi_2 \varphi_1^{-1}$$

since  $\varphi_2 \varphi_1^{-1}$  diffeomorphism ( $\varphi_2 \varphi_1^{-1}$  bijection and it and inverse is differentiable)

$F$  diffeomorphism onto  $F(M)$ .

and these are the only topology and smooth structure on  $S$  with this property:

$$S \xrightarrow{F^{-1}} M \xrightarrow{F} N \quad = \quad S \hookrightarrow M$$

and  $F^{-1}$  diffeomorphism,  $F$  smooth immersion, so  $i : S \rightarrow M$  smooth immersion. □

#### 5. CURVES, INTEGRAL CURVES, AND FLOWS

cf. John Lee (2012) [3], Ch. 9, deals with time-dependent vector fields and I don't see other texts or references handling such an important, but overlooked, case.



5.1. **Curves in Euclidean space.** cf. 4.1 Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2]

If  $C$  is 1-dim. submanifold of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $p \in C$ ,  $\exists$  chart  $(V, y)$  of  $C$ ,  $p \in V$  s.t.  $y(V)$  is a connected open interval  $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ , inverse map  $y^{-1} : I \rightarrow V \subset M$  is a local parametrization.

idea is to extract information that's appropriately independent of parametrization.

If  $\gamma : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $c : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  curves with same image,  $c$  is a **positive reparametrization** of  $\gamma$  if  $\exists$  smooth  $h : J \rightarrow I$  with  $h' > 0$  s.t.  $c = \gamma \circ h$ , in this case,  $\gamma, c$  have same **sense** and same **orientation**.

Assume  $\gamma : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  has  $\|\gamma'\| > 0$ , Such a curve is **regular**, i.e. curve is an immersion (Recall, an immersion would be smooth  $\gamma : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , s.t.  $D\gamma(p) : T_p I \rightarrow T_{\gamma(p)} \mathbb{R}^n$  injective).

**Definition 7** (unit tangent field in Euclidean space, 4.3 Lee (2009) [2]). *If  $\gamma : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  regular curve, then  $\mathbf{T}(t) := \frac{\gamma'(t)}{\|\gamma'(t)\|}$  defines **unit tangent field** along  $\gamma$  ( $\|T\| = 1$ )*

**length of a curve** defined on closed interval  $\gamma : [t_1, t_2] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$$L = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \|\gamma'(t)\| dt$$

Define **arc length function** for curve  $\gamma : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by choosing  $t_0 \in I$ ,

$$s = h(t) := \int_{t_0}^t \|\gamma'(\tau)\| d\tau$$

If curve is smooth and regular, then  $h' = \|\gamma'(\tau)\| > 0$ , so by inverse function theorem,  $\exists$  smooth  $h^{-1}$  (since  $h'$  invertible (with  $1/h'$ )).

If  $c(s) = \gamma h^{-1}(s)$ , then  $\|c'\|(s) := \|c'(s)\| = 1, \quad \forall s$

$$\begin{aligned} c'(s) &= (\gamma(h^{-1}(s)))' = \gamma'(h^{-1}(s)) \cdot \frac{dh^{-1}}{ds}(s) \\ \|c'(s)\| &= \|\gamma'(t)\| \left\| \frac{dh^{-1}}{ds}(s) \right\| = h' \cdot \frac{1}{h'} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

Curves parametrized by arc length are **unit speed curves**.

For a unit speed curve,  $\frac{dc}{ds}(s) = \mathbf{T}(s)$ .

**Definition 8** (curvature vector, curvature function, principal normal in Euclidean space, 4.4 Lee (2009) [2]). *Let  $c : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be a unit speed curve. vector valued function*

$$\kappa(s) := \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}(s)$$

*is called the **curvature vector**.*

$$\kappa(s) := \|\kappa(s)\| = \left\| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}(s) \right\|$$

*is called the **curvature function**.*

*If  $\kappa(s) > 0$ , then define principal normal*

$$\mathbf{N}(s) = \left\| \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}(s) \right\|^{-1} \frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds}(s)$$

*s.t.*  $\frac{d\mathbf{T}}{ds} = \kappa \mathbf{N}$

5.2. **Integral Curves.** cf. Ch. 9 of Lee (2012) [3]

integral curves - smooth curves whose velocity at each point is equal to the value of the smooth vector field there.

Let smooth manifold  $M$  with or without boundary.

If smooth curve  $\gamma : J \rightarrow M$ , then  $\forall t \in J$ , velocity vector  $\gamma'(t)$  is a vector in  $T_{\gamma(t)} M$ .

**Definition 9** (Integral Curve  $\Gamma$ ). *Integral curve:  $\mathbf{v}, \gamma$ .*

*If vector field  $\mathbf{v}$  on  $M$ ,*

**integral curve** of  $\mathbf{v}$  is differentiable curve  $\gamma : J \rightarrow M$ , whose velocity  $\forall p \in M$ ,  $V_{\gamma(t)}$

$$\gamma'(t) = V_{\gamma(t)}, \forall t \in J$$

Finding integral curves boils downs to solving a system of ordinary differential equations in a smooth chart.

Suppose smooth vector field  $V$  on  $M$ , smooth curve  $\gamma : J \rightarrow M$

On smooth coordinate domain  $U \subseteq M$ ,

Write  $\gamma$  in local coordinates as

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma(t) &= (\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) \\ \gamma^i(t) &= x^i \circ \gamma(t) \text{ where } x^i : U \subseteq M \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \end{aligned}$$

Then condition for  $\gamma$  to be an integral curve.

$$\gamma'(t) \equiv \dot{\gamma}(t) = V_{\gamma(t)}$$

can be written as

$$\dot{\gamma}^i(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_{\gamma(t)} = V^i(\gamma(t)) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \Big|_{\gamma(t)}$$

which reduces to an autonomous system of ordinary differential equations (ODEs)

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\gamma}^1(t) &= V^1(\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) \\ &\vdots \\ \dot{\gamma}^n(t) &= V^n(\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) \end{aligned} \tag{11}$$

20200306 EY: I use this notation which is more useful for me, e.g. taking the double derivative of the curve  $\gamma$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\gamma}(t) &= v(\gamma(t)) \in T_{\gamma(t)} U \\ \dot{\gamma}(t) &= v^i(\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) \\ \frac{d}{dt} \dot{\gamma}^i(t) &= \frac{d}{dt} v^i(\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) = \frac{d}{dt} v^i(x^1, \dots, x^n) \\ &= \frac{\partial v^i}{\partial x^j}(x) \dot{x}^j = \dot{\gamma}^j \frac{\partial \dot{\gamma}^i}{\partial x^j} \end{aligned}$$

## 6. TENSORS

I'll go through Ch.7 *Tensors* of Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2].

**Definition 10** (7.1[2]). *Let  $V, W$  be modules over commutative ring  $R$ , with unity.*

*Then, algebraic  $W$ -valued tensor on  $V$  is multilinear map.*

$$(12) \quad \tau : V_1 \times V_2 \times \dots \times V_m \rightarrow W$$

where  $V_i = \{V, V^*\} \quad \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, m.$

*If for  $r, s$  s.t.  $r + s = m$ , there are  $r \quad V_i = V^*, s \quad V_i = V$ , tensor is  $r$ -contravariant,  $s$ -covariant; also say tensor of total type  $\binom{r}{s}$ .*

EY : 20170404 Note that

$$(\tau_{\beta}^{i\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \text{ or } \tau_{\beta}^{i\alpha} e_i)(\omega_j dx^j \text{ or } \omega_j e^j \in V^*)$$

$$(\tau_{i\alpha}^{\beta} dx^i \text{ or } \tau_{i\alpha}^{\beta} e^i)(X^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \text{ or } X^j e_j \in V)$$

$\exists$  natural map  $V \rightarrow V^{**}$ ,  $\tilde{v} : \alpha \mapsto \alpha(v)$ . If this map is an isomorphism,  $V$  is **reflexive** module, and identify  $V$  with  $V^{**}$ .  
 $v \mapsto \tilde{v}$

**Exercise 7.5.** Given vector bundle  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$ , open  $U \subset M$ , consider sections of  $\pi$  on  $U$ , i.e. cont.  $s : U \rightarrow E$ , where  $(\pi \circ s)(u) = u$ ,  $\forall u \in U$ .

Consider  $E^* \ni \omega = \omega_i e^i$ .

$\forall s \in \Gamma(E)$ ,  $\omega(s) = \omega_i(s(x))^i$ ,  $\forall x \in U \subset M$ . So define  $\tilde{s} : \omega, x \mapsto \omega(s(x))$ ,  $\forall x \in U$ .

If  $\tilde{s} = 0$ ,  $\tilde{s}(\omega, x) = \omega(s(x)) = 0 \quad \forall \omega \in E^*, \forall x \in U$ , and so  $s = 0$ . (Let  $\omega_i = \delta_{iJ}$  for some  $J$ , and so  $s^J(x) = 0 \quad \forall J$ ).

$s = 0$ . So  $\ker(s \mapsto \tilde{s}) = \{0\}$  (so condition for injectivity is fulfilled).

Since  $\tilde{s} : \omega, x \mapsto \omega(s(x))$ ,  $\forall \omega \in E^*, \forall x \in U$ ,  $s \mapsto \tilde{s}$  is surjective.

$s \mapsto \tilde{s}$  is an isomorphism so  $\Gamma(E)$  is a *reflexive* module.

**Proposition 3.** For  $R$  a ring (special case),  $\exists$  module homomorphism:

tensor product space  $\rightarrow$  tensor, as a multilinear map, i.e.  $\exists$

$$(13) \quad (\otimes_{i=1}^r V) \otimes (\otimes_{j=1}^s V^*) \rightarrow T_s^r(V; R) \\ u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes u_r \otimes \beta^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \beta^s \in (\otimes^r V) \otimes (\otimes^s V^*) \mapsto (\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^r, v_1 \dots v_s) \mapsto \alpha^1(u_1) \dots \alpha^r(u_r) \beta^1(v_1) \dots \beta^s(v_s)$$

Indeed, consider

$$(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^r, v_1 \dots v_s) \in \underbrace{V^* \times \cdots \times V^*}_r \times \underbrace{V \times \cdots \times V}_s \mapsto \alpha^1(u_1) \dots \alpha^r(u_r) \beta^1(v_1) \dots \beta^s(v_s)$$

and so for

$$\alpha^i = \alpha_{\mu}^i e^{\mu}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, r, \mu = 1, 2, \dots, \dim V^* \quad \alpha^i(u_i) = \alpha_{\mu}^i u_i^{\mu} \\ v_i = v_i^{\mu} e_{\mu}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, s, \mu = 1, 2, \dots, \dim V \quad \beta^i(v_i) = \beta_{\mu}^i v_i^{\mu}$$

So that

$$\alpha^1(u_1) \dots \alpha^r(u_r) \beta^1(v_1) \dots \beta^s(v_s) = \alpha_{\alpha_1}^1 u_1^{\alpha_1} \dots \alpha_{\alpha_r}^r u_r^{\alpha_r} \beta_{\mu_1}^1 v_1^{\mu_1} \dots \beta_{\mu_s}^s v_s^{\mu_s} = \\ = (u_1^{\alpha_1} \dots u_r^{\alpha_r} \beta_{\mu_1}^1 \dots \beta_{\mu_s}^s)(\alpha_{\alpha_1}^1 \dots \alpha_{\alpha_r}^r v_1^{\mu_1} \dots v_s^{\mu_s})$$

Identify  $u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes u_r \otimes \beta^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \beta^s$  with this multiplinear map.

**Proposition 4.** If  $V$  is finite-dim. vector space, or if  $V = \Gamma(E)$ , for vector bundle  $E \rightarrow M$ , map

$$(14) \quad (\otimes_{i=1}^r V) \otimes (\otimes_{j=1}^s V^*) \rightarrow T_s^r(V; R)$$

is an isomorphism.

**Definition 11.** tensor that can be written as

$$(15) \quad u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes u_r \otimes \beta^1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \beta^s \equiv u_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \beta^s$$

is *simple* or *decomposable*.

Now well that not *all* tensors are simple.

**Definition 12** (7.7[2], tensor product).  $\forall S \in T_{s_1}^{r_1}(V)$ ,  $\forall T \in T_{s_2}^{r_2}(V)$ , define tensor product

$$(16) \quad S \otimes T \in T_{s_1+s_2}^{r_1+r_2}(V) \\ S \otimes T(\theta^1 \dots \theta^{r_1+r_2}, v_1 \dots v_{s_1+s_2}) := S(\theta^1 \dots \theta^{r_1}, v_1 \dots v_{s_1})T(\theta^{r_1+1} \dots \theta^{r_1+r_2}, v_{s_1+1} \dots v_{s_1+s_2})$$

**Proposition 5** (7.8[2]).

$$\tau^{i_1 \dots i_r}_{j_1 \dots j_s} e_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_r} \otimes e^{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e^{j_s} = \tau(e^{i_1} \dots e^{i_r}, e_{j_1} \dots e_{j_s}) e_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_r} \otimes e^{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e^{j_s} = \tau$$

So  $\{e_{i_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{i_r} \otimes e^{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes e^{j_s} | i_1 \dots i_r, j_1 \dots j_s \in 1 \dots n\}$  spans  $T_s^r(V; R)$

**Exercise 7.11.** Let basis for  $V$   $e_1 \dots e_n$ , corresponding dual basis for  $V^*$   $e^1 \dots e^n$

Let basis for  $V$   $\bar{e}_1 \dots \bar{e}_n$ , corresponding dual basis for  $V^*$   $\bar{e}^1 \dots \bar{e}^n$

s.t.

$$\bar{e}_i = C^k_i e_k$$

$$\bar{e}^i = (C^{-1})^i_k e^k$$

EY:20170404, keep in mind that

$$Ax = e_i A^i_k e^k (x^j e_j) = e_i A^i_j x^j = A^i_j x^j e_i$$

$$Ae_j = e_k A^k_i e^i (e_j) = A^k_j e_k = \bar{e}_j$$

$$\bar{\tau}^i_{jk} \bar{e}_i \otimes \bar{e}^j \otimes \bar{e}^k = \bar{\tau}^i_{jk} C^l_i e_l (C^{-1})^j_m e^m (C^{-1})^k_n e^n = \bar{\tau}^i_{jk} C^l_i (C^{-1})^j_m (C^{-1})^k_n = \tau^l_{mn}$$

$$\bar{\tau}^i_{jk} = C^c_k C^b_j (C^{-1})^i_a \tau^a_{bc}$$

On Remark 7.13 of Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2]: first, egregious typo for  $L(V, V)$ ; it should be  $L(V, W)$ . Onward, for  $L(V, W)$ ,

consider  $W \otimes V^* \ni w \otimes \alpha$  s.t.

$$(w \otimes \alpha)(v) = \alpha(v)w \in W, \forall v \in V, \text{ so } w \otimes \alpha \in L(V, W)$$

Now consider (category of) left  $R$ -module,

$$(17) \quad {}_R \mathbf{Mod} \ni {}_{\text{Mat}_{\mathbb{K}}(N, M)} \mathbb{K}^N$$

where

$$V = \mathbb{K}^N$$

$$W = \mathbb{K}^M$$

For  $A \in \text{Mat}_{\mathbb{K}}(N, M)$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{K}^N$ ,

$$e_i A^i_{\mu} e^{\mu} (x^{\nu} e_{\nu}) = Ax = e_i A^i_{\mu} x^{\mu}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, M, \mu = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

$$A \in \text{Mat}_{\mathbb{K}}(N, M) \cong W \otimes V^* \cong L(V, W)$$

Consider

$$\alpha \in (\mathbb{K}^N)^* = V^* \quad \alpha = \alpha_{\mu} e^{\mu}$$

$$w \in \mathbb{K}^M = W \quad w = w^i e_i$$

$$\alpha \otimes w = w \otimes \alpha = w^i \alpha_{\mu} e_i \otimes e^{\mu}$$

(remember, isomorphism between  $\text{Mat}_{\mathbb{K}}(N, M)$  and  $W \otimes V^*$  guaranteed, if  $V, W$  are free  $R$ -modules,  $R = \mathbb{K}$ ).

Let  $V, W$  be left  $R$ -modules, i.e.  $V, W \in {}_R \mathbf{Mod}$ .

$$V^* \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$$

For  $V^* \otimes W \in \mathbf{Mod}_R \otimes {}_R \mathbf{Mod}$

$$\alpha \in V^*, w \in W$$

$$(\alpha \otimes w)(v) = \alpha(v)w, \text{ for } v \in V \in {}_R \mathbf{Mod}$$

But  $(w \otimes \alpha)(v) = w\alpha(v)$ .

Note  $\alpha(v) \in R$ .

Let  $V, W$  be right  $R$ -modules, i.e.  $V, W \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$ .

$$V^* \in {}_R \mathbf{Mod}$$

For  $W \otimes V^* \in \mathbf{Mod}_R \otimes {}_R\mathbf{Mod}$ .

$$\alpha \in V^*, w \in W$$

$$(v)(w \otimes \alpha) = w\alpha(v), \text{ with } \alpha(v) \in R, v \in V$$

So  $W \otimes V^* \cong L(V, W)$ , for  $V, W \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$

**Definition 13** (7.20[2], **contraction**). *Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  basis for  $V$ ,  $(e^1 \dots e^n)$  dual basis. If  $\tau \in T_s^r(V)$ , then for  $k \leq r, l \leq s$ , define*

$$(18) \quad \begin{aligned} & C_l^k \tau \in T_{s-1}^{r-1}(V) \\ & C_l^k \tau(\theta^1 \dots \theta^{r-1}, w_1 \dots w_{s-1}) := \\ & \sum_{a=1}^n \tau(\theta^1 \dots \underbrace{\theta^a}_{kth \text{ position}} \dots \theta^{r-1}, w_1 \dots \underbrace{w_a}_{ith \text{ position}} \dots w_{s-1}) \end{aligned}$$

$C_l^k$  is called **contraction**, for some single  $1 \leq k \leq r$ , some single  $1 \leq l \leq s$ ,

$$C_l^k : T_s^r(V) \rightarrow T_{s-1}^{r-1}(V)$$

s.t.

$$(C_l^k \tau)^{i_1 \dots \hat{i}_k \dots i_r}_{j_1 \dots \hat{j}_l \dots j_s} := \tau^{i_1 \dots a \dots i_r}_{j_1 \dots a \dots j_s}$$

Universal mapping properties can be invoked to give a basis free definition of contraction (EY : 20170405???).  
IN general,

$$\forall v_1 \dots v_s \in V, \forall \alpha^1 \dots \alpha^r \in V^*$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} v_j &= v_j^\mu e_\mu \quad j = 1 \dots s, \quad \mu = 1, \dots \dim V \\ \alpha^i &= \alpha_\mu^i e^\mu \quad i = 1 \dots r, \quad \mu = 1 \dots \dim V^* \end{aligned}$$

then  $\forall \tau \in T_s^r(V)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \tau(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^r, v_1 \dots v_s) &= \tau(\alpha_{\mu_1}^1 e^{\mu_1} \dots \alpha_{\mu_r}^r e^{\mu_r}, v_1^{\nu_1} e_{\nu_1} \dots v_s^{\nu_s} e_{\nu_s}) = \\ &= \alpha_{\mu_1}^1 \dots \alpha_{\mu_r}^r v_1^{\nu_1} \dots v_s^{\nu_s} \tau(e^{\mu_1} \dots e^{\mu_r}, e_{\nu_1} \dots e_{\nu_s}) = \alpha_{\mu_1}^1 \dots \alpha_{\mu_r}^r v_1^{\nu_1} \dots v_s^{\nu_s} \tau^{\mu_1 \dots \mu_r}_{\nu_1 \dots \nu_s} \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tau \in T_s^r(V) & \xrightarrow{\alpha^1 \otimes \dots \otimes \alpha^r \otimes v_1 \otimes \dots \otimes v_s \otimes} & \alpha^1 \otimes \dots \otimes \alpha^r \otimes v_1 \otimes \dots \otimes v_s \otimes \tau \\ & & \downarrow \\ & & C_{s+1}^1 C_{s+2}^2 \dots C_{r+s}^r C_1^r C_2^{r+1} \dots C_s^{r+s} \\ & & \downarrow \\ & & \tau(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^r, v_1 \dots v_s) \in R \end{array}$$

where I've tried to express the right- $R$ -module, "right action" on  $\alpha^1 \otimes \dots \otimes \alpha^r \otimes v_1 \otimes \dots \otimes v_s \in V^* \otimes \dots \otimes V$ .  
Conlon (2008) [16]

## Part 4. Lie Groups, Lie Algebra

### 7. LIE GROUPS

- : Lie Groups
- : Groups
- : Ring
- : group algebra
- : Group Ring
- : Representation Theory
- : Modules
- :  $kG$ -modules

From Sec. 8.1 "Noncommutative Rings" of Rotman (2010) [9]:

**Definition 14.** *ring  $R$  - additive abelian group equipped with multiplication  $R \times R \rightarrow R$  s.t.  $\forall a, b \in R$   
 $(a, b) \mapsto ab$*

- (i)  $a(bc) = (ab)c$
- (ii)  $a(b+c) = ab+ac, (b+c)a = ba+ca$
- (iii)  $\exists 1 \in R$  s.t.  $\forall a \in R, 1a = a = a1$

Example 8.1[9]

- (ii) group algebra  $kG$ ,  $k$  commutative ring,  $G$  group, "its additive abelian group is free  $k$ -module having basis labeled by elements of  $G$ ,  
i.e.  $\forall a \in kG, a = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g, a_g \in k, \forall g \in G, a_g \neq 0$  for only finitely many  $g \in G$ .

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{define (ring) multiplication } kG \times kG \rightarrow kG \quad \forall a, b \in kG, \quad a = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \quad \text{to be} \\ & ab = ab \quad b = \sum_{h \in G} b_h g \end{aligned}$$

$$\left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \right) \left( \sum_{h \in G} b_h h \right) = \sum_{z \in G} \left( \sum_{gh=z} a_g b_h \right) z$$

**Definition 15.** *Given  $R$  ring, left  $R$ -module is (additive) abelian group  $M$  equipped with*

*scalar multiplication  $R \times M \rightarrow M$  s.t.  $\forall m, m' \in M, \forall r, r', 1 \in R$   
 $(r, m) \mapsto rm$*

- (i)  $r(m+m') = rm+rm'$
- (ii)  $(r+r')m = rm+r'm$
- (iii)  $(rr')m = r(r'm)$
- (iv)  $1m = m$

EY : 20150922 Example : for  $kG$ -module  $V^\sigma$ , for  $r \in kG$ , so  $r = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g$

$$\begin{aligned} R \times M &\rightarrow M & kG \times V &\rightarrow V \\ (r, m) &\mapsto rm & \implies (r, v) &\mapsto tv \end{aligned}$$

For some representation  $\sigma : G \rightarrow GL(V)$ ,

$$rv = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \cdot v = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(v)$$

So a  $kG$ -module needs to be associated with some chosen representation.

Note for  $V$  as an additive abelian group,  $\forall u, v, w \in V$ ,

$$v + w = w + v, (u + v) + w = u + (v + w)$$

$$v + 0 = v \quad \forall v \in V \text{ for } 0 \in V$$

$$v + (-v) = 0 \quad \forall v \in V$$

So a vector space can be an additive abelian group.

Note that

$$r(v + w) = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \right) (v + w) = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g \right) (v + w) = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(v) + \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(w) = rv + rw$$

$$(r + r')v = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g + b_g g \right) v = \sum_{g \in G} (a_g \sigma_g + b_g \sigma_g) v = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(v) + \sum_{g \in G} b_g \sigma_g(v) = rv + r'v$$

$$(rr')v = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \sum_{h \in G} b_h h \right) v = \left( \sum_{z \in G} \sum_{gh=z} a_g b_h z \right) v = \sum_{z \in G} \sum_{gh \in z} a_g b_h \sigma_z(v) = \sum_{g \in G} \sum_{h \in G} a_g b_h \sigma_g \sigma_h(v)$$

since  $\sigma(gh) = \sigma(g)\sigma(h) = \sigma_g \sigma_h = \sigma_{gh}$  ( $\sigma$  homomorphism)

$$1v = \sigma(1)v = 1v = v$$

From Sec. 8.3 “Semisimple Ring” of Rotman (2010) [9]:

**Definition 16.**  $k$ -representation of group  $G$  is homomorphism

$$\sigma : G \rightarrow GL(V)$$

where  $V$  is vector field over field  $k$

**Proposition 6** (8.37 Rotman (2010)[9]).  $\forall k$ -representation  $\sigma : G \rightarrow GL(V)$  equips  $V$  with structure of left  $kG$ -module, denote module by  $V^\sigma$ .

Conversely,  $\forall$  left  $kG$ -module  $V$  determines  $k$ -representation  $\sigma : G \rightarrow GL(V)$

*Proof.* Given  $\sigma : G \rightarrow GL(V)$ ,

$$\sigma_g =: \sigma(g) : V \rightarrow V$$

define

$$kG \times V \rightarrow V$$

$$\left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \right) v = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(v)$$

$$v, w \in V$$

Let  $r, r', 1 \in kG$

$$r = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g$$

$$r(v + w) = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \right) (v + w) = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g \right) (v + w) = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(v) + \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(w) = rv + rw$$

$$(r + r')v = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g + b_g g \right) v = \sum_{g \in G} (a_g \sigma_g + b_g \sigma_g) v = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g(v) + \sum_{g \in G} b_g \sigma_g(v) = rv + r'v$$

$$(rr')v = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \sum_{h \in G} b_h h \right) v = \left( \sum_{z \in G} \sum_{gh=z} a_g b_h z \right) v = \sum_{z \in G} \sum_{gh \in z} a_g b_h \sigma_z(v) = \sum_{g \in G} \sum_{h \in G} a_g b_h \sigma_g \sigma_h(v)$$

since  $\sigma(gh) = \sigma(g)\sigma(h) = \sigma_g \sigma_h = \sigma_{gh}$  ( $\sigma$  homomorphism)

$$1v = \sigma(1)v = 1v = v$$

Conversely, assume  $V$  left  $kG$ -module.

If  $g \in G$ , then  $v \mapsto gv$  defines  $T_g : V \rightarrow V$ .  $T_g$  nonsingular since  $\exists T_g^{-1} = T_{g^{-1}}$

Define  $\sigma : G \rightarrow GL(V)$

$$\sigma : g \mapsto T_g$$

$\sigma$   $k$ -representation

$$\sigma(gh) = T_{gh} = T_g T_h = \sigma(g)\sigma(h)$$

$$\sigma(gh)(v) = T_{gh}v = ghv = T_g T_h v = \sigma(g)\sigma(h)v \quad \forall v \in V$$

□

**Proposition 7.** Let group  $G$ , let  $\sigma, \tau : G \rightarrow GL(V)$  be  $k$ -representations, field  $k$ .

If  $V^\sigma, V^\tau$  corresponding  $kG$ -modules in Prop. 6 (Prop. 8.37 in Rotman (2010) [9]), then

$V^\sigma \simeq V^\tau$  as  $kG$ -modules iff  $\exists$  nonsingular  $\varphi : V \rightarrow V$  s.t.

$$\varphi\tau(g) = \sigma(g)\varphi \quad \forall g \in G$$

*Proof.* If  $\varphi : V^\tau \rightarrow V^\sigma$   $kG$ -isomorphism, then  $\varphi : V \rightarrow V$  isomorphism s.t.

$$\varphi(\sum a_g gv) = (\sum a_g g)\varphi(v) \quad \forall v \in V, \forall g \in G$$

in  $V^\tau$ ,  $kG \times V \rightarrow V$

$$gv = \tau(g)(v)$$

in  $V^\sigma$ ,  $kG \times V \rightarrow V$  scalar multiplication

$$gv = \sigma(g)(v)$$

$$\implies \forall g \in G, v \in V, \quad \varphi(\tau(g)(v)) = \sigma(g)(\varphi(v))$$

I think

$$\varphi(gv) = \varphi(\tau(g)(v)) = g\varphi(v) = \sigma(g)\varphi(v)$$

$$\implies \varphi\tau(g) = \sigma(g)\varphi \quad \forall g \in G$$

Conversely, if  $\exists$  nonsingular  $\varphi : V \rightarrow V$  s.t.  $\varphi\tau(g) = \sigma(g)\varphi \quad \forall g \in G$

$$\varphi\tau(g)v = \varphi(\tau(g)v) = \sigma(g)\varphi(v) \quad \forall g \in G, \forall v \in V$$

Consider scalar multiplication

$$kG \times V \rightarrow V$$

$$\sum_{g \in G} a_g g(v) = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \tau_g(v)$$

$$\varphi \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g \tau_g(v) \right) = \varphi \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g \tau(g)v \right) = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma(g) \sigma(g) \varphi(v) = \left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \right) \varphi(v)$$

□

Admittedly, after this exposition from Rotman (2010) [9], I still didn't understand how  $kG$ -modules relate to representation theory and group rings. I turned to Baker (2011) [10], which we'll do right now. Note that I found a lot of links to online resources on representation theory from Khovanov's webpage <http://www.math.columbia.edu/~khovanov/resource/>.

Note,

**Definition 17.** *vector subspace  $W \subseteq V$  is called a*

*$G$ -submodule,  $G$ -subspace, EY : 20150922 “invariant” subspace?*

*if  $\forall g \in G$ , for representation  $\rho : G \rightarrow GL_k(V)$ ,  $\rho_g(w) \in W$ ,  $\forall w \in W$ ,  $\forall g \in G$  i.e. closed under “action of elements of  $G$ ” with  $\rho_g =: \rho(g) : V \rightarrow V$*

Given basis  $\mathbf{v} = \{v_1 \dots v_n\}$  for  $V$ ,  $\dim_k V = n$ ,  $\forall g \in G$ ,

$$\rho_g v_j = \rho(g) v_j = r_{kj}(g) v_k$$

for, indeed,

$$\rho_g x^j v_j = \rho(g) x^j v_j = x^j \rho(g) v_j = x^j r_{kj}(g) v_k = r_{kj} x^j v_k$$

so that

$$\rho : G \rightarrow GL_k(V)$$

$$\rho(g) = [r_{ij}(g)]$$

Example 2.1 (Baker (2011) [10]): Let  $\rho : G \rightarrow GL_k(V)$  where  $\dim_k V = 1$

$$\forall v \in V, v \neq 0, \forall g \in G, \lambda_g \in k \text{ s.t. } g \cdot v = \rho_g(v) = \lambda_g v$$

$$\rho(hg)v = \rho_h \rho_g v = \lambda_{hg} v = \lambda_h \lambda_g v \implies \lambda_{hg} = \lambda_h \lambda_g$$

$\implies \exists$  homomorphism  $\Lambda : G \rightarrow k^\times$

$$\Lambda(g) = \lambda_g$$

From Sec. 2.2 “ $G$ -homomorphisms and irreducible representations” of Baker (2011) [10], suppose  $\rho : G \rightarrow GL_k(V)$  are 2 representations  
 $\sigma : G \rightarrow GL_k(W)$

Many names for the same thing:  $G$ -equivalent,  $G$ -linear,  $G$ -homomorphism, EY : 20150922  $kG$ -isomorphic?

If  $\forall g \in G$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & V \\ \tau_g \downarrow & & \downarrow \sigma_g \\ V & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & V \end{array} \iff V^\tau \xrightarrow{\varphi} V^\sigma$$

Indeed, define

$$\varphi : V^\tau \rightarrow V^\sigma$$

$$\varphi(v + w) = \varphi(v) + \varphi(w)$$

$$\varphi(rv) = \varphi\left(\sum_{g \in G} a_g g \cdot v\right) = \varphi\left(\sum_{g \in G} a_g \tau_g(v)\right) = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \varphi(\tau_g(v)) = \sum_{g \in G} a_g \sigma_g \cdot \varphi(v) = r \varphi(v)$$

EY : 20150922 So  $\varphi$  is a  $kG$ -isomorphism between left  $kG$  modules  $V^\tau$  and  $V^\sigma$  if it's bijective and is “linear” in “scalars”  $r \in kG$ , i.e.  $\varphi(rv) = r\varphi(v)$ .

Define action of  $G$  on  $\text{Hom}_k(V, W)$  ( $\text{Hom}_k(V, W)$  is the vector space of  $k$ -linear transformations  $V \rightarrow W$ )

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{f} & W \\ v & \xmapsto{f} & f(v) \end{array}$$

$$\forall f \in \text{Hom}_k(V, W), f : V \rightarrow W$$

$$f(v) \in W$$

Consider

$$G \times \text{Hom}_k(V, W) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_k(V, W)$$

$$(g \cdot f) \mapsto (\sigma_g f) \circ \rho_{g^{-1}} \text{ i.e. } (g \cdot f)(v) = \sigma_g f(\rho_{g^{-1}} v) \quad (f \in \text{Hom}_k(V, W))$$

Let  $g, h \in G$ ,

$$(gh \cdot f)(v) = g \cdot \sigma_h f(\rho_{h^{-1}} v) = \sigma_g \sigma_h f \rho_{h^{-1}} \rho_{g^{-1}}(v) = (\sigma_{gh} f \rho_{(gh)^{-1}})(v)$$

Thus,  $G \times \text{Hom}_k(V, W) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_k(V, W)$  is thus another  $G$ -representation of  $G$ .

$$(g \cdot f) \mapsto (\sigma_g f) \circ \rho_{g^{-1}}$$

For  $k$ -representation  $\rho$ , if the only  $G$ -subspaces of  $V$  are  $\{0\}$ ,  $V$ ,  $\rho$  **irreducible** or **simple**.

$$\rho_g(\{0\}) = \{0\}$$

$$\rho_g(V) = V$$

given subrepresentation  $W \subseteq V$ ,  $V/W$  admits linear action of  $G$ ,  $\bar{\rho}_W : G \rightarrow GL_k(V/W)$  quotient representation

$$\bar{\rho}_W(g)(v + W) = \rho(g)(v) + W$$

if  $v' - v \in W$

$$\rho(g)(v') + W = \rho(g)(v + (v' - v)) + W = (\rho(g)(v) + \rho(g)(v' - v)) + W = \rho(g)(v) + W$$

**Proposition 8** (2.7 Baker (2011)[10]). *if  $f : V \rightarrow W$   $G$ -homomorphism, then*

(a)  *$\ker f$  is  $G$ -subspace of  $V$*

(b)  *$\text{im} f$  is  $G$ -subspace of  $W$*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{f} & W \\ \rho_g \downarrow & & \downarrow \sigma_g \\ V & \xrightarrow{f} & W \end{array}$$

*Proof.* Recall

(a) Let  $v \in \ker f$ . Then  $\forall g \in G$ ,

$$f(\rho_g v) = \sigma_g f(v) = 0$$

so  $\rho_g v \in \ker f$ ,  $\forall g \in G$ . So  $\ker f$  is  $G$ -subspace of  $V$

(b) Let  $w \in \text{im} f$ . So  $w = f(u)$  for some  $u \in V$

$$\sigma_g w = \sigma_g f(u) = f(\rho_g u) \in \text{im} f$$

So  $\text{im} f$  is  $G$ -subspace of  $W$

□

**Theorem 11** (Schur's Lemma). *Let  $\rho : G \rightarrow GL_{\mathbb{C}}(V)$  be irreducible representations of  $G$  over field  $k = \mathbb{C}$ ; let  $f : V \rightarrow W$  be*

$$\sigma : G \rightarrow GL_{\mathbb{C}}(W)$$

*$G$ -linear map.*

- (a) if  $f \neq 0$ ,  $f$  isomorphism. True  $\forall k$  field, not just  $\mathbb{C}$   
 (b) if  $V = W$ ,  $\rho = \sigma$ , then for some  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $f$  given by  $f(v) = \lambda v$  ( $v \in V$ ) (true for algebraically closed fields)

*Proof.* (a) By Prop. 8,  $\ker f \subseteq V$ ,  $\text{im} f \subseteq W$  are  $G$ -subspaces.  
 For  $\rho$ , only  $G$ -subspaces are 0 or  $V$ , so if  $\ker f = V$ ,  $f = 0$ . If  $\ker f = 0$ ,  $f$  injective.  
 For  $\sigma$ , only  $G$ -subspaces are 0 or  $V$ , so  $\text{im} f = 0$ ,  $f = 0$ . If  $\text{im} f = V$ ,  $f$  surjective.  
 $\implies f$  isomorphism.  
 (b) Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  be an eigenvalue of  $f$ ,  $f(v_0) = \lambda v_0$  eigenvector,  $v_0 \neq 0$ .  
 Let linear  $f_\lambda : V \rightarrow V$  s.t.

$$f_\lambda(v) = f(v) - \lambda v \quad (v \in V)$$

$$\forall g \in G$$

$$\rho_g f_\lambda(v) = \rho_g f(v) - \rho_g \lambda v = f(\rho_g v) - \lambda \rho_g v = f_\lambda(\rho_g v)$$

So  $f_\lambda$  is  $G$ -linear, for

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{f} & V \\ \rho_g \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho_g \\ V & \xrightarrow{f} & V \end{array}$$

Since  $f_\lambda(v_0) = 0$ , by Prop. 8,  $\ker f_\lambda = V$ , (for  $\ker f_\lambda \neq 0$  and so  $\ker f_\lambda = V$ )  
 By rank-nullity theorem,  $\dim V = \dim \ker f_\lambda + \dim \text{im} f_\lambda$ .  
 So  $\text{im} f_\lambda = 0$ , and so  $f_\lambda(v) = 0$  ( $\forall v \in V$ )  $\implies f(v) = \lambda v$

□

Schur's lemma, at least the first part, implies that the left  $kG$ -modules associated with representations  $\rho, \sigma$  are  $kG$ -isomorphic, i.e.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{f} & W \\ \rho_g \downarrow & & \downarrow \sigma_g \\ V & \xrightarrow{f} & W \end{array} \iff V^\rho \stackrel{f}{\simeq} V^\sigma$$

with  $f$  being an isomorphism between  $V^\rho$  and  $V^\sigma$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned} f(v+w) &= f(v) + f(w) \quad \forall v, w \in (V^\sigma, +) \\ f(rv) &= rf(v) \quad \forall r = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \in kG \end{aligned}$$

Kosmann-Schwarzbach's **Groups and Symmetries**[11] is a very lucid text that's mathematically rigorous enough and practical for physicists. It's really good and very clear. Let's follow its development for  $SU(2)$ ,  $SO(3)$ ,  $SL(2, \mathbb{C})$  and corresponding Lie algebras  $\mathfrak{su}(2)$ ,  $\mathfrak{so}(3)$ ,  $\mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C})$ .

From Chapter 2 "Representations of Finite Groups" of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11]

**Definition 18** (2.1 Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010)[11]). On  $L^2(G)$ , scalar product defined by

$$\langle f_1 | f_2 \rangle = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{f_1(g)} f_2(g)$$

$f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{F}(G) \equiv \mathbb{C}[G]$  vector space of functions on  $G$  taking values on  $\mathbb{C}$

**Definition 19** (2.3 Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010)[11]). Let  $(E, \rho)$  be representation of  $G$

character of  $\rho \equiv \chi_\rho : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$

$$\chi_\rho(g) = \text{tr}(\rho(g)) = \sum_{i=1}^n (\rho(g))_{ii}$$

Note: equivalent representations have same character  
 each conjugacy class of  $G$ , function  $\chi_p$  is constant

Looking at Def. 18

$$\langle \chi_{\rho_1} | \chi_{\rho_2} \rangle = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi_{\rho_1}(g^{-1}) \chi_{\rho_2}(g)$$

since  $\overline{\chi_{\rho_1(g)}} = \chi_{\rho_1}(g^{-1})$  by unitarity of representation with respect to scalar product  $\langle , \rangle$

**Proposition 9** (2.7 Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010)[11]). Let  $(E_1, \rho_1)$  be representations of  $G$ , let linear  $u : E_1 \rightarrow E_2$ .  
 $(E_2, \rho_2)$

Then  $\exists$  linear  $T_u$  s.t.

$$(19) \quad \begin{aligned} T_u &: E_1 \rightarrow E_2 \\ T_u &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho_2(g) u \rho_1(g)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

so that  $\rho_2(g) T_u = T_u \rho_1(g) \quad \forall g \in G$

*Proof.*

$$\rho_2(g) T_u = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{h \in G} \rho_2(gh) u \rho_1(h^{-1}) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{k \in G} \rho_2(k) u \rho_1(k^{-1}g) = T_u \rho_1(g)$$

□

Thus, diagrammatically, we have that

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & E_1 & \xrightarrow{T_u} & E_2 \\ & & \downarrow \rho_1(g) & & \downarrow \rho_2(g) \\ E_1 & \xrightarrow{u} & E_2 & \implies & E_1 & \xrightarrow{T_u} & E_2 \end{array}$$

From Definition 1.12 of Kosmann-Schwarzbach [11], "representations  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  are called **equivalent** if there is a bijective intertwining operator for  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$ ." So I will interpret this as if an intertwining operator is not bijective, then the representations  $\rho_1, \rho_2$  are not equivalent.

**Proposition 10** (2.8 Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010)[11]). Let  $(E_1, \rho_1)$  be irreducible representations of  $G$ , let linear  $u : E_1 \rightarrow E_2$ ,  
 $(E_2, \rho_2)$

define  $T_u$  by  $T_u = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho_2(g) u \rho_1(g)^{-1}$  by Eq. 19.

- (i) If  $\rho_1, \rho_2$  inequivalent, then  $T_u = 0$



(ii) If  $E_1 = E_2 = E$  and  $\rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho$ , then

$$T_u = \frac{\text{tr}(u)}{\dim E} 1_E$$

*Proof.* (i) if  $\rho_1, \rho_2$  are inequivalent, by definition,  $T_u$  is not isomorphic. Then by Schur's lemma (first part),  $T_u = 0$   
(ii) By Schur's lemma,  $T_u(v) = \lambda v \quad \forall v \in E = E_1 = E_2$ . So  $T_u = \lambda 1_E$ .  $\text{tr} T_u = \lambda \dim E$  or  $\lambda = \frac{\text{tr} T_u}{\dim E}$ . Thus,  $T_u = \frac{\text{tr} T_u}{\dim E} 1_E$   $\square$

Let  $(e_1 \dots e_n)$  basis of  $E$

$(f_1 \dots f_p)$  basis of  $F$

$$\forall u \in \mathcal{L}(E, F), \quad \begin{aligned} u : E &\rightarrow F \\ u(x) &= u(x^j e_j) = x^j u(e_j) = x^j u^i_j f_i \quad \text{for } x = x^j e_j \in E \\ u &= u^i_j e^j \otimes f_i \quad y = y^i f_i \in F \end{aligned}$$

For

$$\begin{aligned} T : E^* \otimes F &\rightarrow \mathcal{L}(E, F) \\ T(\xi \otimes y) &= u^i_j e^j \otimes f_i \text{ i.e. set } T(\xi \otimes y) \text{ to this } u \\ T(\xi \otimes y) &= T(\xi_l e^l \otimes y^k f_k) = \xi_l y^k T(e^l \otimes f_k) = (\xi_l y^k T_{kj}^{li}) e^j \otimes f_i \implies \xi_l y^k T_{kj}^{li} = u^i_j \end{aligned}$$

*Exercises.* Exercises of Ch. 2 Representations of Finite Groups [11]

**Exercise 2.6.** [11] *The dual representation.*

Let  $(E, \pi)$  representation of group  $G$ .

$\forall g \in G, \xi \in E^*, x \in E$ , set  $\langle \pi^*(g)(\xi), x \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle$

(a) *dual* (or *contragredient*) of  $\pi$ ,  $\pi^* : G \rightarrow \text{End}(E^*)$ ,  $\pi^*$  is a representation, since

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \pi^*(gh)(\xi), x \rangle &= \langle \xi, \pi((gh)^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(h^{-1}g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(h^{-1})\pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(h^{-1})(\pi(g^{-1})(x)) \rangle = \\ &= \langle \pi^*(h)(\xi), \pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \pi^*(g)\pi^*(h)(\xi), x \rangle \end{aligned}$$

since this is true,  $\forall x \in E, \forall \xi \in E^*, \pi^*(gh) = \pi^*(g)\pi^*(h)$ .

dual  $\pi^*$  of  $\pi$  is a representation.

(b) Consider  $G \times \mathcal{L}(E, F) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ .

$$g \cdot u = \rho(g) \circ u \circ \pi(g^{-1})$$

Define

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma : G &\rightarrow \text{End}(\mathcal{L}(E, F)) \\ \sigma(g) : \mathcal{L}(E, F) &\rightarrow \mathcal{L}(E, F) \\ \sigma(g)(u) &= \rho(g) \circ u \circ \pi(g^{-1}) \end{aligned}$$

Let  $(e_1 \dots e_n)$  be a basis of  $E$ . Let  $\xi = \xi_i e^i \in E^*, x = x^j e_j \in E$ .

Consider the isomorphism  $T : E^* \otimes F \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(E, F)$  defined as<sup>2</sup>

$$\begin{aligned} T : E^* \otimes F &\rightarrow \mathcal{L}(E, F) = \text{Hom}(E, F) \\ \xi \otimes y &\mapsto (x \mapsto \xi(x)y) \end{aligned}$$

Choose bases  $(e_1 \dots e_n)$  of  $E$   
 $(e^1 \dots e^n)$  of  $E^*$ . Then  
 $(f_1 \dots f_p)$  of  $F$

$$T(e^j \otimes f_i)(x) = T(e^j \otimes f_i)(x^k e_k) = \delta^j_k x^k f_i = x^j f_i$$

$$T(e^j \otimes f_i)(e_k) = \delta^j_k f_i$$

Consider

$$u \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$$

$$u : E \rightarrow F$$

$$u(x) = u(x^j e_j) = x^j u(e_j) = x^j u^i_j f_i$$

$$u(e_j) = u^i_j f_i \text{ i.e. } u : e_j \rightarrow u^i_j f_i$$

Then  $\forall u \in \mathcal{L}(E, F)$ ,

$$T(u^i_j e^j \otimes f_i)(e_k) = u^i_j \delta^j_k f_i = u^i_k f_i = u(e_k) \implies u = T(u^i_j e^j \otimes f_i)$$

so  $T$  is surjective.

With  $T(\xi \otimes y) = T(\xi' \otimes y')$ ,

$$T(\xi \otimes y)(x) = T(\xi' \otimes y')(x)$$

$$\xi(x)y = \xi'(x)y' \implies \xi(x)y - \xi'(x)y' = 0$$

which implies that  $\xi \otimes y = \xi' \otimes y'$ . So  $T$  is injective. Or, one could consider that  $T^{-1} : \mathcal{L}(E, F) \rightarrow E^* \otimes F$ ,  $T^{-1} : u \mapsto u^i_j e^j \otimes f_i$ , which is the inverse of  $T$ .

**Remark 1.**

$$E^* \otimes F \xrightarrow{T} \mathcal{L}(E, F) = \text{Hom}(E, F)$$

$$(\xi, y) \mapsto (x \mapsto \xi(x)y)$$

and so  $(e^j \otimes f_i) \mapsto (x \mapsto e^j(x)f_i = x^j f_i)$

So  $E^* \otimes F$  is isomorphic to  $\mathcal{L}(E, F) = \text{Hom}(E, F)$

For representation  $\pi$ ,

$$\pi : G \rightarrow \text{End}(E)$$

$$\pi(g) : E \rightarrow E$$

$$\pi(g)(x) = \pi(g)(x^j e_j) = x^j \pi(g)(e_j) = x^j \pi(g)^i_j e_i = (\pi(g)^i_j x^j e_i$$

Consider this matrix formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi^*(g)(\xi) &= \pi^*(g)(\xi_i e^i) = \xi_i \pi^*(g)(e^i) = \xi_i (\pi^*(g))^i_j e^j \\ &\implies \langle \pi^*(g)(\xi), x \rangle = \xi_i (\pi^*(g))^i_j x^j \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\langle \xi, \pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \xi_i \pi(g^{-1})^i_j x^j$$

so that

$$\langle \pi^*(g)(\xi), x \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle \implies \pi(g^{-1})^i_j = (\pi^*(g))^i_j$$

Thus, given a choice of basis for  $E$ , the *dual* of  $\pi$ ,  $\pi^*(g)^i_j$ , and  $\pi(g^{-1})^i_j$  are formally equal.

<sup>2</sup>Mathematics stackexchange Isomorphism between Hom and tensor product [duplicate] <http://math.stackexchange.com/questions/428185/isomorphism-between-hom-and-tensor-product>  
<http://math.stackexchange.com/questions/57189/understanding-isomorphic-equivalences-of-tensor-product>

So for a choice of basis of  $E$  and of  $F$ ,

$$(\pi^* \otimes \rho)(g)(\xi, y) = (\pi^*(g) \otimes \rho(g))(\xi, y) = \pi^*(g)\xi \otimes \rho(g)y = \xi_l \pi(g^{-1})^l_j e^j \otimes \rho(g)^i_k y^k f_i = \rho(g)^i_k y^k \xi_l \pi(g^{-1})^l_j e^j \otimes f_i$$

Applying  $T$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E^* \otimes F & \xrightarrow{T} & \mathcal{L}(E, F) \\ \downarrow (\pi^* \otimes \rho)(g) & & \downarrow \sigma(g) \\ E^* \otimes F & \xrightarrow{T} & \mathcal{L}(E, F) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} (\xi, y) & \xrightarrow{T} & (x \mapsto \xi(x)y) = y^i \xi_j \\ \downarrow (\pi^* \otimes \rho)(g) & & \downarrow \sigma(g) \\ \pi^*(g)(\xi) \otimes \rho(g)y & \xrightarrow{T} & \rho(g)y^i \xi_j \pi(g^{-1}) = \rho(g)T(\xi, y)\pi(g^{-1}) \end{array}$$

Thus

Thus, representation  $\sigma(g)$  is equivalent to representation  $(\pi^* \otimes \rho)$ , a tensor product of representations.

**Exercise 2.15.** Representation of  $GL(2, \mathbb{C})$  on the polynomials of degree 2

Let group  $G$ , let representation  $\rho$  of  $G$  on  $V = \mathbb{C}^n$ , i.e.  $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{End}(V)$

Let  $P^{(k)}(V)$  vector space of complex polynomials on  $V$  that are homogeneous of degree  $k$ .

For  $f \in P^{(k)}(V)$ , the general form is

$$f = \sum_{\substack{i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n=k \\ 0 \leq i_j \leq k}} a_{i_1 i_2 \dots i_n} x_1^{i_1} x_2^{i_2} \dots x_n^{i_n}$$

Given

$$\binom{n+k}{k} = \binom{k-1}{k-1} + \binom{k}{k-1} + \dots + \binom{n+k-1}{k-1} = \sum_{i=0}^n \binom{k-1+i}{k-1}$$

$\binom{k+n-1}{n-1}$  is number of monomials of degree  $k$ .

So  $\dim P^{(k)}(V) = \binom{k+n-1}{n-1}$ . This is a very lucid and elementary exposition on the basics of polynomials which I found was useful for the basic facts I forgot<sup>3</sup>.

So we have the graded algebra

$$P(V) = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} P^{(k)}(V)$$

$$\rho^{(k)} : G \rightarrow \text{End}(P^{(k)}(V))$$

$$\rho^{(k)}(g) : P^{(k)}(V) \rightarrow P^{(k)}(V)$$

$$\rho^{(k)}(g)(f) = f \circ \rho(g^{-1})$$

This is a representation of  $G$  since

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^{(k)}(gh)(f) &= f \circ \rho((gh)^{-1}) = f \circ \rho(h^{-1}g^{-1}) = f \circ \rho(h^{-1}\rho(g^{-1})) \\ \rho^{(k)}(g)\rho^{(k)}(h)(f) &= \rho^{(k)}(g)(f \circ \rho(h^{-1})) = f \circ \rho(h^{-1}) \circ \rho(g^{-1}) \end{aligned} \implies \rho^{(k)}(gh) = \rho^{(k)}(g)\rho^{(k)}(h)$$

(b) Choose basis  $(e_1 \dots e_n)$  of  $V$ ,  $x = x^j e_j \in V$ ,  $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{End}(V)$ , and so  $\rho(g)(x) = \rho(g)(x^j e_j) = x^j \rho(g)(e_j) = x^j (\rho(g))^i_j e_i$ .

$$\text{With } \xi(e_i) = \xi_i \implies \langle \xi, \rho(g^{-1})x \rangle = \xi_i x^j (\rho(g^{-1}))^i_j$$

$$\forall \xi \in V^*, \xi = \xi_i e^i,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^*(g)(\xi) &= \rho^*(g)(\xi_i e^i) = \xi_i \rho^*(g)^i_j e^j \\ \implies \langle \rho^*(g)(\xi), x \rangle &= \xi_i x^j (\rho^*(g))^i_j \implies (\rho^*(g))^i_j = (\rho(g^{-1}))^i_j \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } \forall f \in P^{(1)}(V), x \in V, \rho(g^{-1})x &= x^j (\rho(g^{-1}))^i_j e_i. \text{ So } f \circ \rho(g^{-1})(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i (\rho(g^{-1}))^i_j x^j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i (\rho^*(g))^i_j x^j \\ \implies \rho^{(1)}(g)(f) &= f \circ \rho^*(g) \end{aligned}$$

(c) Suppose  $G = GL(2, \mathbb{C})$ ,  $V = \mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $\rho$  fundamental representation  $g = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $g^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det g} \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix}$  for  $\det g = ad - bc$ .

$$\text{Let } k = 2, \dim P^{(2)}(\mathbb{C}^2) = \binom{2+2-1}{2-1} = \binom{3}{1} = 3$$

$$\forall f \in P^{(2)}(\mathbb{C}^2), f(x, y) = Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2$$

Let

$$P^{(2)}(\mathbb{C}^2) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$$

$$f(x, y) = Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2 \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^3$$

Call this transformation  $T$ ,  $T : P^{(2)}(\mathbb{C}^2) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$ .

$$\forall \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^3, f(x, y) = Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2 \text{ and } Tf(x, y) = \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{pmatrix}. \text{ } T \text{ surjective.}$$

Suppose  $Tf(x, y) = Tf'(x, y)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \implies Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2 &= A'x^2 + 2B'xy + C'y^2 \\ \implies (A - A')x^2 + 2(B - B')xy + (C - C')y^2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Then since the monomials form a basis, and its basis elements are independent (by definition), then  $A = A'$ ,  $B = B'$ ,  $C = C'$ .  $T$  injective. So  $T$  is bijective, an isomorphism.

(This is all in `groups.sage`)

```
sage: P2CC.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CC,2) # this declares a PolynomialRing of field of complex numbers,
# of order 2 (i.e. only 2 variables for a polynomial, such as x, y)
sage: A = var('A')
sage: assume(A, 'complex')
sage: B = var('B')
sage: assume(B, 'complex')
sage: C = var('C')
sage: assume(C, 'complex')
sage: f(x,y) = A*x**2 + 2*B*x*y + C*y**2

sage: a = var('a')
sage: assume(a, 'complex')
sage: b = var('b')
sage: assume(b, 'complex')
sage: c = var('c')
sage: assume(c, 'complex')
sage: d = var('d')
sage: assume(d, 'complex')
sage: g = Matrix([[a,b],[c,d]])
sage: X = Matrix([[x],[y]])
sage: f((g.inverse()*X)[0,0], (g.inverse()*X)[1,0]).expand()
sage: f((g.inverse()*X)[0,0], (g.inverse()*X)[1,0]).expand().coefficient(x^2).full_simplify()
(C*c^2 - 2*B*c*d + A*d^2)/(b^2*c^2 - 2*a*b*c*d + a^2*d^2)
sage: f((g.inverse()*X)[0,0], (g.inverse()*X)[1,0]).expand().coefficient(x*y).full_simplify()
-2*(C*a*c + A*b*d - (b*c + a*d)*B)/(b^2*c^2 - 2*a*b*c*d + a^2*d^2)
sage: f((g.inverse()*X)[0,0], (g.inverse()*X)[1,0]).expand().coefficient(y^2).full_simplify()
(C*a^2 - 2*B*a*b + A*b^2)/(b^2*c^2 - 2*a*b*c*d + a^2*d^2)
```

<sup>3</sup>Polynomials. Math 4800/6080 Project Course <http://www.math.utah.edu/~bertram/4800/PolyIntroduction.pdf>

So

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^{(2)}(g)(f)(x, y) &= f \circ \rho(g^{-1})(x, y) = \\ &= \frac{Cc^2 - 2Bcd + Ad^2}{(ad - bc)^2} x^2 + -2 \frac{(Cac + Abd - (bc + ad)B)}{(ad - bc)^2} xy + \frac{Ca^2 - 2Bab + Ab^2}{(ad - bc)^2} y^2 \end{aligned}$$

So define  $\tilde{\rho}: G \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^3)$ .  $\tilde{\rho}$  is a representation, for

$$\forall v = \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^3, \quad \tilde{\rho}(gh)(v) = T \circ f \circ \rho((gh)^{-1}) = T \circ f \circ \rho(h^{-1}g^{-1}) = T \circ f \circ \rho(h^{-1})\rho(g^{-1})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \tilde{\rho}(h)(v) &= T \circ f \circ \rho(h^{-1}) \\ \implies \tilde{\rho}(g)\tilde{\rho}(h)(v) &= T \circ (f \circ \rho(h^{-1})) \circ \rho(g^{-1}) = T \circ f \circ \rho(h^{-1})\rho(g^{-1}) \text{ and so} \\ \tilde{\rho}(gh) &= \tilde{\rho}(g)\tilde{\rho}(h) \end{aligned}$$

And so

$$\tilde{\rho}^*(g)(v) = Tf\rho(g^{-1})$$

and consider this commutation diagram, that (helped me at least and) clarifies the relationships:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P^{(2)}(\mathbb{C}^2) & \xrightarrow{T} & \mathbb{C}^3 \\ \rho^{(2)}(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \tilde{\rho}(g) \\ P^{(2)}(\mathbb{C}^2) & \xrightarrow{T} & \mathbb{C}^3 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} f & \xrightarrow{T} & \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{pmatrix} \\ \rho^{(2)}(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \tilde{\rho}(g) \\ f \circ \rho(g^{-1}) & \xrightarrow{T} & \begin{pmatrix} D \\ E \\ F \end{pmatrix} \end{array}$$

with

$$\begin{pmatrix} D \\ E \\ F \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{Cc^2 - 2Bcd + Ad^2}{(ad - bc)^2} \\ -2 \frac{(Cac + Abd - (bc + ad)B)}{(ad - bc)^2} \\ \frac{Ca^2 - 2Bab + Ab^2}{(ad - bc)^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

Now define the dual  $\tilde{\rho}^*$  as such:

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\rho}^*(g) : (\mathbb{C}^3)^* &\rightarrow (\mathbb{C}^3)^* \\ \tilde{\rho}^*(g) &= \tilde{\rho}(g^{-1}) \\ \forall \xi &\in (\mathbb{C}^3)^* \\ \tilde{\rho}^*(g)\xi &= \xi_i(\tilde{\rho}^*(g))^i_j e^j = \xi_i(\tilde{\rho}(g^{-1}))^i_j e^j \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So for } v = \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \\ C \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^3, f = T^{-1}v = Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2 \in P^2(\mathbb{C}^2),$$

$$\tilde{\rho}(g^{-1})(v) = T \circ (f\rho(g)) = \begin{bmatrix} Aa^2 + 2Bac + Cc^2 \\ Aab + Bbc + Bad + Ccd \\ Ab^2 + 2Bbd + Cd^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

which was found using Sage Math:

```
sage: f((g*X)[0,0],(g*X)[1,0])
(a*x + b*y)^2*A + 2*(a*x + b*y)*(c*x + d*y)*B + (c*x + d*y)^2*C
sage: f((g*X)[0,0],(g*X)[1,0]).expand()
A*a^2*x^2 + 2*B*a*c*x^2 + C*c^2*x^2 + 2*A*a*b*x*y + 2*B*b*c*x*y + 2*B*a*d*x*y + 2*C*c*d*x*y + A*b^2*y^2 + 2*B*b*d*y^2 + C*d^2*y^2
sage: f((g*X)[0,0],(g*X)[1,0]).expand().coefficient(x^2)
A*a^2 + 2*B*a*c + C*c^2
sage: f((g*X)[0,0],(g*X)[1,0]).expand().coefficient(x*y)
2*A*a*b + 2*B*b*c + 2*B*a*d + 2*C*c*d
sage: f((g*X)[0,0],(g*X)[1,0]).expand().coefficient(y^2)
A*b^2 + 2*B*b*d + C*d^2
```

or

```
sage: T( f((g*X)[0,0],(g*X)[1,0]).expand() )
[A*a^2 + 2*B*a*c + C*c^2,
 2*A*a*b + 2*B*b*c + 2*B*a*d + 2*C*c*d,
 A*b^2 + 2*B*b*d + C*d^2]
```

So then

$$\tilde{\rho}(g^{-1}) = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 & 2ac & c^2 \\ 2ab & 2(ad + bc) & 2cd \\ b^2 & 2bd & d^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So then

$$\tilde{\rho}^*(g) = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 & 2ac & c^2 \\ 2ab & 2(ad + bc) & 2cd \\ b^2 & 2bd & d^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

and operate on row vectors  $\xi \in (\mathbb{C}^3)^*$  with  $\tilde{\rho}^*(g)$  from the row vector's right.

More: Let  $G = SU(2)$ . Then  $U = e^{i\phi} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ -\bar{b} & \bar{a} \end{bmatrix}$

$$\tilde{\rho}: SU(2) \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^3)$$

$$\tilde{\rho}(U): \mathbb{C}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$$

$$\tilde{\rho}(U)(v) = e^{-2i\varphi} \begin{bmatrix} A\bar{a}^2 + 2B\bar{a}\bar{b} + C\bar{b}^2 \\ -A\bar{a}\bar{b} + B + C\bar{a}\bar{b} \\ Ab^2 - 2Bab + Ca^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\implies \tilde{\rho}(U) = e^{-2i\varphi} \begin{bmatrix} -\bar{a}^2 & 2\bar{a}\bar{b} & \bar{b}^2 \\ -\bar{a}\bar{b} & 1 & \bar{a}\bar{b} \\ b^2 & -2ab & a^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

cf. Ch. 5 Lie Groups of Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2]

**Definition 20** (Lie Group). ***Lie Group**  $G$  := smooth manifold  $G$  is a **Lie Group** if  $G$  is a group (abstract group), s.t.*

*multiplication map  $\mu: G \times G \rightarrow G$*

$$\mu(g, h) = gh$$

*inverse map  $\text{inv}: G \rightarrow G$*

$$\text{inv}(g) = g^{-1}$$

*are  $C^\infty$  maps.*

*If group is abelian, use additive notation  $g + h$  for group operation.*

**Definition 21** ( $GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ ).  *$GL(n, \mathbb{R})$  := group of all invertible real  $n \times n$  matrices.*

*global chart on  $GL(n, \mathbb{R}) = \{x_j^i\}$ ,  $n^2$  functions  $x_j^i$ , where if  $A \in GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ , then  $x_j^i(A)$  is  $ij$ th entry of  $A$ .*

*Claim:  $GL(n, \mathbb{R})$  is a Lie group.*

*Proof.* multiplication is clearly smooth:  $(AB)_{ij} = A_{ik}B_{kj}$ ,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_m^i}(x_k^i(A)x_j^k(B)) = \delta_l^i\delta_k^m x_j^k(B) + x_k^i(A)\delta_l^k\delta_j^m$$

inversion map; appeal to formula for  $A^{-1}$ ,  $A^{-1} = \text{adj}(A)/\det(A)$ ,  $\text{adj}(A) \equiv$  adjoint matrix (whose entries are cofactors).

$\implies A^{-1}$  depends smoothly on entries of  $A$ .

Similarly,  $GL(n, \mathbb{C})$ , group of invertible  $n \times n$  complex matrices, is a Lie group.

**Exercise 5.5.** Let subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , consider cosets  $gH$ ,  $g \in G$ .

Recall  $G$  is disjoint union of cosets of  $H$ .

*Claim:* if  $H$  open, so are all its cosets. And  $H$  closed.

*Proof.* cf. [stackexchange: Open subgroups of a topological group are closed](#)

$gH = \{gh|h \in H\}$  is an open neighborhood of  $g$  (since  $1 \in H$ , and mapping  $h \mapsto gh$  sends open sets to open sets, since its inverse,  $gh \mapsto h$ , is  $C^\infty$  (so continuous)).

$$\begin{array}{ll} gH \rightarrow H & H \rightarrow gH \\ gh \xrightarrow{g^{-1}} h = \mu(g^{-1}, gh) & h \xrightarrow{g} gh = \mu(g, h) \end{array}$$

Then  $\forall$  coset  $gH$ ,  $gH$  is open.

Suppose  $g' \in H^c \equiv G - H \equiv G \setminus H$ .

Consider  $h \in H$ , if  $g'h \in H$ , then  $g' = (g'h)h^{-1} \in H$  (recall  $h^{-1} \in H$ , and  $H$  is a subgroup).

Contradiction.

$\implies \forall g' \in H^c$ ,  $\exists$  open neighborhood  $g'H \subset H^c$ , so  $H^c$  open (by definition). Then  $H$  closed.

cf. Thm. 5.6 in Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2].

**Theorem 12.** *If  $G$  connected Lie group,  $U$  neighborhood of identity element  $e$ , then  $U$  generates the group, i.e.  $\forall g \in G$ ,  $g$  is a product of elements of  $U$ .*

*Proof.* Note  $V = \text{inv}(U) \cap U$  is an open neighborhood of  $e$ . Note  $\text{inv}(V) = V$ .  $\text{inv}(V) \equiv V^{-1} = \{V^{-1}|v \in V\}$ . We say that  $V$  is *symmetric*.

*Claim:*  $V$  generates  $G$ .

$\forall$  open  $W_1$ , open  $W_2 \subset G$ ,

$W_1W_2 = \{w_1w_2|w_1 \in W_1, w_2 \in W_2\}$  is an open set being a union of open sets  $\bigcup_{g \in W_1} gW_2$ .

Thus, inductively defined sets

$$V^n = VV^{n-1}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

are open.

$$e \in V \subset V^2 \subset \dots V^n \subset \dots$$

It's easy to check that each  $V^n$  is symmetric.

$$\text{inv}(V) = V$$

$$\text{inv}(V^2) = \text{inv}\left(\bigcup_{v \in V} vV\right) = V\text{inv}(V) = V = V^2$$

$$\text{inv}(V^{n+1}) = \text{inv}\left(\bigcup_{v \in V} vV^n\right) = V\text{inv}(V^n) = VV^n = V^{n+1}$$

so  $V^\infty := \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty V^n$  is symmetric.

$V^\infty$  closed under inversion, also multiplication. Thus  $V^\infty$  is an open subgroup.

From Exercise 5.5, Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2], i.e. Exercise **7**,  $V^\infty$  also closed, since  $G$  is connected,  $V^\infty = G$ . (a topological space  $X$  is **connected** iff the only open and closed (clopen) sets are  $\emptyset$  and  $X$ ).

□

**Definition 22.** *Identity component of  $G, G_0$ .*

$G_0 :=$  connected component of Lie group  $G$  that contains identity;

□  $G_0$  is a Lie group, and is generated by any open neighborhood of the identity.

**Definition 23.** *For Lie group  $G$ , fixed element  $g \in G$ ,*

*left translation (by  $g$ )  $L_g : G \rightarrow G$ ,  $L_gx = gx$ ,*  $\forall x \in G$

*right translation (by  $g$ )  $R_g : G \rightarrow G$ ,  $R_gx = xg$ ,*  $\forall x \in G$

$L_g, R_g$  are diffeomorphisms with  $L_g^{-1} = L_{g^{-1}}, R_g^{-1} = R_{g^{-1}}$ .

**Definition 24** (Product Lie group). *If  $G, H$  are Lie groups, then product manifold  $G \times H$  is a Lie group, where multiplication*

$$(g_1, h_1) \cdot (g_2, h_2) = (g_1g_2, h_1h_2)$$

*Lie group  $G \times H$  is called **product Lie group***

e.g. product group  $S^1 \times S^1 \equiv$  2-torus group.

Generally, higher torus groups  $T^n = S^1 \times \dots \times S^1$  ( $n$  factors).

**Definition 25** (Lie subgroup of  $G, H$ ). *Let  $H$  be an abstract subgroup of Lie group  $G$ .*

*If  $H$  is a Lie group s.t. inclusion map  $i : H \rightarrow G \equiv H \hookrightarrow G$  is an immersion, then  $H$  is a*

□ ***Lie subgroup** of  $G$ .*

Recall  $i : H \rightarrow G$  immersion iff  $Di$  injective, i.e. iff  $\text{rank}Di = \dim H$

cf. Prop. 5.9 in Jeffrey Lee (2009) [2].

**Proposition 11.** *If  $H$  abstract subgroup of Lie group  $G$ , that's also a regular submanifold  $\equiv$  embedded submanifold, then  $H$  closed Lie subgroup.*

*Recall that*

$$\text{embedded submanifold} \equiv \text{regular submanifold}$$

Each name is used frequently and we shouldn't be biased against one or the other; we'll have to refer to both, to emphasize they're *exactly the same*.

embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold is an immersed submanifold s.t. inclusion map  $i$  is a topological embedding,

i.e. embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold  $S \subset M$ ,

immersed submanifold  $S$  if  $i : S \rightarrow M \equiv S \hookrightarrow M$  is an immersion, i.e.  $Di$  injective, i.e.  $\text{rank}Di \equiv \dim S$ .

topological embedding  $:=$  homeomorphism onto its image, i.e.

injective cont. map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ ,  $X, Y$  topological spaces, is a **topological embedding**

if  $f$  is a homeomorphism between  $X$  and  $f(X)$ .

$f$  homeomorphism is a bijection, continuous, and  $f^{-1}$  continuous.

e.g.  $\forall$  embedding  $f : M \rightarrow N$ ,  $f(M) \subset N$  naturally has the structure of an embedding submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold.

*Useful, intrinsic definition* of **embedded submanifold**  $\equiv$  regular submanifold.

Let manifold  $M$ ,  $\dim M = n$ , let  $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , s.t.  $0 \leq k \leq n$ .

A  $k$ -dim. embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold  $S$  is subset  $S \subset M$  s.t.  $\forall p \in S$ ,  $\exists$  chart  $(U \subset M, \varphi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \ni 0)$ , s.t.  $\varphi(S \cap U)$  is the intersection of a  $k$ -dim. plane with  $\varphi(U)$ .

(pairs  $(S \cap U, \varphi|_{S \cap U})$  form an atlas for differential structure on  $S$ ).

Proof 1:

*Proof.*  $H$  subgroup of  $G$ , so  
multiplication map  $H \times H \rightarrow H$   
inversion map  $H \rightarrow H$   
are restrictions of multiplication and inversion maps on  $G$ .

Since  $H$  regular submanifold, maps are smooth.  
Recall  $H$  regular submanifold iff  $H$  immersive submanifold (i.e.  $H \hookrightarrow G$  is an immersion) and  $H$  topological subspace of  $G$ , i.e. submanifold topology on  $H$  is same as subspace topology.

Claim:  $H$  closed.  
Let  $x_0 \in \overline{H}$   
Let  $(U, x)$  be a chart adapted to  $H$ , whose domain contains  $e$ .  
Let

$$\delta : G \times G \rightarrow G$$

$$\delta(g_1, g_2) = g_1^{-1}g_2$$

Choose open set  $V$  s.t.  $e \in V \subset \overline{V} \subset U$ .  
By continuity map  $\delta$ , find open neighborhood  $O$  of identity  $e$  s.t.  $O \times O \subset \delta^{-1}(V)$   
If  $\{h_i\}$  sequence in  $H$  converging to  $x_0 \in \overline{H}$ , then  $x_0^{-1}h_i \rightarrow e$  and  $x_0^{-1}h_i \in O$  for all sufficiently large  $i$ .  
Since  $h_j^{-1}h_i = (x_0^{-1}h_j)^{-1}x_0^{-1}h_i$ ,  $h_j^{-1}h_i \in V$  for sufficiently large  $i, j$ .

For any sufficiently large fixed  $j$ ,

$$\lim_{i \rightarrow 0} h_j^{-1}h_i = h_j^{-1}x_0 \in \overline{V} \subset U$$

Since  $U$  is domain of a single-slice chart,  $U \cap H$  closed in  $U$ .

Thus, since  $\forall h_j^{-1}h_i \in U \cap H$ ,  $h_j^{-1}x_0 \in U \cap H \subset H$ ,  $\forall$  sufficiently large  $j$ .  
 $\implies x_0 \in H$ , and since  $x_0$  arbitrary, done.

Proof 2:  
cf. 9.2 The Closed Subgroup Theorem I of 427 Notes<sup>4</sup>

*Proof.* **Claim:** Since  $H$  is an embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold,  $\exists$  neighborhood  $U$  of  $1$ ,  $1 \in G$ , s.t.  $U \cap H$  closed in  $U$ .

Let  $x_0 \in \overline{H}$ ,  $\overline{H} \equiv$  closure of  $x_0$ .  
Then  $x_0U^{-1} \subseteq G$  is a neighborhood of  $x_0$  in  $G$  (since  $1 \in U^{-1}$ ,  $x_01 = x_0 \in x_0U^{-1}$ )

$$\implies x_0U^{-1} \cap H \neq \emptyset$$

$\forall x \in x_0U^{-1} \cap H$ ,  $x = x_0U^{-1}$  for some  $u \in U$ . Thus,  $x^{-1}x_0 = u \in U$ .

Now  
 $L_{x^{-1}} : G \rightarrow G$  is a homeomorphism, so  $L_{x^{-1}}(H) = H$ . By continuity,  $L_{x^{-1}}(\overline{H}) = \overline{H}$ . Thus  $x^{-1}x_0 \in \overline{H}$ .

**Claim:**  $x^{-1}x_0 \in H \cap U$ .  
Since  $x^{-1}x_0 \in \overline{H} \cap U$ ,  $\exists$  sequence  $\{h_i\} \subset H \cap U$  s.t.  $h_0 \rightarrow x^{-1}x_0$ .  
But recall  $H \cap U$  closed in  $U$ , so  $x^{-1}x_0 \in H \cap U$ .

$$\implies x_0 \in xH = H, \quad \overline{H} \subseteq H$$

Thus  $H$  closed.

<sup>4</sup><https://faculty.math.illinois.edu/~lerman/519/s12/427notes.pdf>

**Claim:** If  $H$  abstract subgroup of Lie group  $G$ , that's also an embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold, then  $H$  is a Lie subgroup.

Recall that by definition, Lie group has group multiplication and inverse map to be  $C^\infty$ . Then, just show group multiplication is  $C^\infty$ , first.

Since  $G$  is a Lie group, then

$$\mu : G \times G \rightarrow G$$

$$\mu(x, y) = xy$$

is  $C^\infty$  (by definition).

Then  $\mu : G \times G \rightarrow G$  cont.  
Consider subgroup  $H \subseteq G$  and  $\mu : H \times H \rightarrow H$ .  
Since  $H \times H \subseteq G \times G$ ,  $\forall (x, y) \in H \times H$  (fix  $(x, y) \in H \times H$ ),  $\forall$  neighborhood  $V$  of  $\mu(x, y) = xy$ ,  $V \subset G$ ,  $\exists$  neighborhood  $U$  of  $(x, y)$  s.t.  $\mu(U) \subseteq V$  (by  $\mu : G \times G \rightarrow G$  cont.).  
Since  $H$  embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold of  $G$ ,  
 $\exists$  neighborhood  $V' \subseteq V$  of  $xy \in G$ , coordinate map  $\varphi : V' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  ( $n = \dim G$ ) s.t.

$$\varphi(H \cap V') = \varphi(V') \cap (\mathbb{R}^k \times \{0\})$$

where  $k = \dim H$   
(since  $H$  is a  $k$ -dim. embedded submanifold  $\equiv$  regular submanifold,  $H \subseteq G$ , s.t.  $\forall p \in H$ ,  $\exists$  chart  $(V \subset G, \varphi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \ni 0)$ , s.t.  $\varphi(U \cap V) = \varphi(V) \cap (\mathbb{R}^k \times \{0\})$ ).  
Now

$$\varphi \circ \mu : \mu^{-1}(V') \cap U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \text{ is } C^\infty, \text{ and } \varphi \circ \mu(\mu^{-1}(V') \cap U) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^k \times \{0\}$$

Let projection  $\pi : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  be the standard projection,

$$\pi \circ \varphi \circ \mu : \mu^{-1}(V') \cap U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k \text{ is } C^\infty$$

$\implies \mu$  is  $C^\infty$

From Chapter 4 “Lie Groups and Lie Algebras” of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11]  
While Proposition 2.6 of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11] states that

$$\det(\exp(X)) = \exp(\text{tr} X)$$

here are some other resources online that gave further discussion on the characteristic polynomial,  $\det(A - \lambda 1)$  and the different terms of it, called Newton identities:

- [http://scipp.ucsc.edu/~haber/ph116A/charpoly\\_11.pdf](http://scipp.ucsc.edu/~haber/ph116A/charpoly_11.pdf)
- <http://math.stackexchange.com/questions/1126114/how-to-find-this-lie-algebra-proof-that-mathfraksl-is-tr>
- <http://mathoverflow.net/questions/131746/derivative-of-a-determinant-of-a-matrix-field>

**Theorem 13** (5.1 [11]). *Consider  $\mathfrak{g} = \{X = \gamma'(0) | \gamma : 1 \rightarrow G \text{ of class } C^1, \gamma(0) = 1\}$   
Let Lie group  $G$*

- $\mathfrak{g}$  vector subspace of  $\mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{R})$
- $X \in \mathfrak{g}$  iff  $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\exp(tX) \in G$
- if  $X \in \mathfrak{g}$ , if  $g \in G$ , then  $gXg^{-1} \in \mathfrak{g}$
- $\mathfrak{g}$  closed under matrix commutator, i.e. if  $X, Y \in \mathfrak{g}$ ,  $[X, Y] \in \mathfrak{g}$

*Proof.* (i)



- (ii) If  $\exp(tX) \in G$ , then  $X \frac{d}{dt} \exp(tX) \Big|_{t=0} \in \mathfrak{g}$  (by def.)  
 If  $X \in \mathfrak{g}$ , then by def.,  $X = \frac{d}{dt} \gamma(t) \Big|_{t=0}$  with  $\gamma(t) \in G$ .  
 Now Taylor expand;  $\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma\left(\frac{t}{k}\right) &= 1 + \frac{t}{k}X + O\left(\frac{1}{k^2}\right) = \exp\left(\frac{t}{k}X + O\left(\frac{1}{k^2}\right)\right) \\ &\implies \left(\gamma\left(\frac{t}{k}\right)\right)^k = \exp(tX) \\ \gamma\left(\frac{t}{k}\right) &\in G \quad \forall k \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \end{aligned}$$

$G$  closed subgroup, so  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} (\gamma(\frac{t}{k}))^k = \exp(tX) \in G$

- (iii)  
(iv)

**Definition 26** (Lie algebra). *Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ , tangent space to  $G$  at 1, i.e.  $\mathfrak{g} := T_1G$  is called Lie algebra of Lie group  $G$ .*

$$\mathfrak{g} := \{X = \gamma'(0) | \gamma : 1 \rightarrow G \text{ of class } C^1, \gamma(0) = 1\} = T_1G$$

This is based on Proposition 5.3 of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11].

For Lie group

$$U(n) = \{U \in GL(n, \mathbb{C}) | UU^\dagger = 1\}$$

If  $X \in \mathfrak{u}(n)$ , then  $\exp(tX) \in U(n)$ . Then

$$\exp(tX) \exp(tX)^\dagger = (1 + tX + O(t^2))(1 + tX^\dagger + O(t^2)) = 1 + t(X + X^\dagger) + O(t^2) = 1 \forall t \in \mathbb{R} \implies X + X^\dagger = 0$$

i.e.  $X \in \mathfrak{u}(n)$  is an anti-Hermitian complex  $n \times n$  matrix.

$$\mathfrak{u}(n) = \{X \in \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) | X + X^\dagger = 0\}$$

*Physicists:*  $X = iA$  and so  $A - A^\dagger$ .  $A \in \mathfrak{u}(n)$  is a Hermitian complex  $n \times n$  matrix.

$$\mathfrak{u}(n) = \{A \in \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) | A - A^\dagger = 0\}$$

Regardless,  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} \mathfrak{u}(n) = n^2 = 2n^2 - n^2$

For Lie group

$$SU(n) = \{U \in GL(n, \mathbb{C}) | UU^\dagger = 1, \det U = 1\}$$

Then

$$\mathfrak{su}(n) = \{X \in \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) | X + X^\dagger = 1, \text{tr} X = 0\}$$

is the Lie algebra of traceless anti-Hermitian complex  $n \times n$  matrices, and that

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R}} \mathfrak{su}(n) = n^2 - 1$$

In summary,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathfrak{u}(n) = \{X \in \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) | X + X^\dagger = 0\} & & \mathfrak{su}(n) = \{X \in \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) | X + X^\dagger = 0, \text{tr} X = 0\} \\ \exp(tX) \downarrow & & \exp(tX) \downarrow \\ U(n) = \{U \in GL(n, \mathbb{C}) | UU^\dagger = 1\} & & SU(n) = \{U \in GL(n, \mathbb{C}) | UU^\dagger = 1, \det U = 1\} \end{array}$$

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R}} \mathfrak{u}(n) = n^2 \quad \dim_{\mathbb{R}} \mathfrak{su}(n) = n^2 - 1$$

From Chapter 5 “Lie Groups  $SU(2)$  and  $SO(3)$ ” of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11],

7.0.1. *Bases of  $\mathfrak{su}(2)$ , Subsection 1.1 of Chapter 5 of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11].* Recall that

$$\mathfrak{su}(n) = \{X \in \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C}) | X + X^\dagger = 0, \text{tr} X = 0\}$$

$$\exp(tX) \downarrow$$

$$SU(n) = \{U \in GL(n, \mathbb{C}) | UU^\dagger = 1, \det U = 1\}$$

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R}} \mathfrak{su}(n) = n^2 - 1$$

and so

$$\mathfrak{su}(2) = \{X \in \mathfrak{gl}(2, \mathbb{C}) | X + X^\dagger = 0, \text{tr} X = 0\}$$

$$\exp(tX) \downarrow$$

$$SU(2) = \{U \in GL(n, \mathbb{C}) | UU^\dagger = 1, \det U = 1\}$$

$$\dim_{\mathbb{R}} \mathfrak{su}(2) = 3$$

Also, recall that  $\mathfrak{g} \subseteq \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{C})$  is a vector subspace (13) and that  $X \in \mathfrak{g}$  iff  $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}, \exp(tX) \in G$ .

if  $X \in \mathfrak{g}$ , if  $g \in G$ , then  $gXg^{-1} \in \mathfrak{g}$

$\mathfrak{g}$  closed under  $\mathfrak{g} \times \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$

$$(X, Y) \mapsto [X, Y]$$

and so with  $\mathfrak{g}$  as a vector space, we can have a choice of bases.

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_1 &= \frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} & 1 \\ 1 & \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{(a) } \xi_2 &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} & -1 \\ 1 & \end{pmatrix} \\ \xi_3 &= \frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ & -1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\text{satisfying} \end{aligned}$$

$$[\xi_k, \xi_l] = \epsilon_{klm} \xi_m$$

(b) *Physics*



$$\sigma_1 = -2i\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} & 1 \\ 1 & \end{pmatrix}$$
$$\sigma_2 = 2i\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} & -i \\ i & \end{pmatrix}$$
$$\sigma_3 = -2i\xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfying

$$[\sigma_k,\sigma_l] = 2i\epsilon_{klm}\sigma_m$$

EY : 20151001 Sage Math 6.8 doesn’t run on Mac OSX El Capitan: I suspect that it’s because in Mac OSX El Capitan, /usr cannot be modified anymore, even in an Administrator account. The TUG group for MacTeX had a clear, thorough, and useful (i.e. copy UNIX commands, paste, and run examples) explanation of what was going on:

<http://tug.org/mactex/elcapitan.html>

So keep in mind that my code for Sage Math is for Sage Math 6.8 that doesn’t run on Mac OSX El Capitan. I’ll also use sympy in Python as an alternative and in parallel.

One can check in sympy the traceless anti-Hermitian (or Hermitian) property of the bases and Pauli matrices, and the commutation relations (see groups.py):

```
import itertools
from itertools import product, permutations

import sympy
from sympy import I, LeviCivita
from sympy import Rational as Rat

from sympy.physics.matrices import msigma # <class 'sympy.matrices.dense.MutableDenseMatrix'>

def commute(A,B):
    """
    commute = commute(A,B)
    commute takes the commutator of A and B
    """
    return (A*B - B*A)

def xi(i):
    """
    xi = xi(i)
    xi is a function that returns the independent basis for
    Lie algebra su(2)\equiv su(2,\mathbb{C}) of Lie group SU(2) of
    traceless anti-Hermitian matrices, based on msigma of sympy
    cf. http://docs.sympy.org/dev/_modules/sympy/physics/matrices.html#msigma
    """
    if i not in [1,2,3]:
        raise IndexError("Invalid Pauli index")
    elif i==1:
        return I/Rat(2)*msigma(1)
    elif i==2:
        return -I/Rat(2)*msigma(2)
    elif i==3:
        return I/Rat(2)*msigma(3)
```

```
## check anti-Hermitian property and commutation relations with xi
# xi is indeed anti-Hermitian
xi(1) == -xi(1).adjoint() # True
xi(2) == -xi(2).adjoint() # True
xi(3) == -xi(3).adjoint() # True
```

```
# xi obeys the commutation relations
```

```
for i,j in product([1,2,3],repeat=2): print i,j

for i,j in product([1,2,3],repeat=2): print i,j, "\tCommutator:", commute(xi(i),xi(j))

## check traceless Hermitian property and commutation relations with Pauli matrices
# Pauli matrices i.e. msigam is indeed traceless Hermitian

msigma(1) == msigma(1).adjoint() # True
msigma(2) == msigma(2).adjoint() # True
msigma(3) == msigma(3).adjoint() # True

msigma(1).trace() == 0 # True
msigma(2).trace() == 0 # True
msigma(3).trace() == 0 # True

# Pauli matrices obey commutation relation
print "For Pauli matrices, the commutation relations are:"
for i,j in product([1,2,3],repeat=2): print i,j, "\tCommutator:", commute(msigma(i),msigma(j))

for i,j,k in permutations([1,2,3],3): print "Commute:", i,j,k, msigma(i), msigma(j), \
":and is 2*i of", msigma(k), commute(msigma(i),msigma(j)) == 2*I*msigma(k)*LeviCivita(i,j,k)
```

And finally the traceless property of the Pauli matrices:

```
>>> msigma(1).trace()
0
>>> msigma(2).trace()
0
>>> msigma(3).trace()
0
```

7.1. **Spin.** Let’s follow the development by Baez and Muniain (1994) on pp. 175 of the Section II.1 “Lie Groups”, the second (II) chapter on “Symmetry” [8].

Let  $V = \mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $G = SU(2)$ . Then consider the graded algebra of polynomials on  $V = \mathbb{C}^2 \ni (x,y)$

$$P(V) = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} P^{(k)}(V) = \bigoplus_{\substack{j=0 \\ 2j \in \mathbb{Z}}}^{\infty} P^{(2j)}(V) = \bigoplus_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \in \mathbb{Z}}}^{\infty} P^{(2j)}(V) \oplus \bigoplus_{\substack{j=1/2 \\ 2j \text{ odd}}}^{\infty} P^{(2j)}(V)$$
$$P^{(2j)}(V) \equiv \text{vector space of complex polynomials of degree } 2j$$

and recall this representation on  $P^{(2j)}(V)$

$$\rho^{(2j)} : G \rightarrow \text{End}(P^{(2j)}(V))$$
$$\rho^{(2j)} : P^{(2j)}(V) \rightarrow P^{(2j)}(V)$$
$$\rho^{(2j)}(g)(f) = f \circ \rho(g^{-1}) \text{ where } \rho \text{ is the fundamental representation of } G = SU(2)$$
$$\rho^{(2j)}(g)(f)(v) = f \circ \rho(g^{-1})(v) \quad \forall f \in P^{(2j)}(V), \forall v \in V = \mathbb{C}^2$$

Note,  
 $\dim P^{(2j)} = \binom{2j+2-1}{2-1} = 2j + 1$

**Exercise 21.** [8] *spin-0* Consider the trivial representation  $\tau$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{C} & \xrightarrow{T} & P^{(0)}(V) \\ \tau(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho^{(0)}(g) \\ \mathbb{C} & \xrightarrow{T} & P^{(0)}(V) \end{array}$$

$\tau : G \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathbb{C})$   
 $\tau(g) : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$   
 $\tau(g) = 1_{\mathbb{C}}$

Clearly,  $P^{(0)}(V) = \mathbb{C}$ , since  $P^{(0)}(V)$  consists of polynomials of constants in  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
Consider  $c_0 \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $f = k_0 \in P^{(0)}(V)$   
 $\rho^{(0)}(g)(f) = f \circ \rho(g^{-1}) = k_0$   
 $\implies \rho^0(g)T(c_0) = T \circ \tau(g)c_0 = T(c_0)$ . Let  $T = 1_{\mathbb{C}} = 1_{P^0(V)}$   
So  $\rho^{(0)}(g) = \tau(g) = 1$ .  $T = 1$ . So representations  $\rho^{(0)}$  and trivial representation  $\tau$  on  $G$  are equivalent.

**Exercise 22.** [8] *spin- $\frac{1}{2}$*  For  $\text{spin-}\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $j = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $2j = 1$ .

$\forall f \in P^{(1)}(V)$ ,  $V = \mathbb{C}^2$ . So in general form,  $f(x, y) = ax + by \in P^{(1)}(V)$ ,  $\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \in V = \mathbb{C}^2$

Recall the fundamental representation

$$\begin{array}{l} \rho : G \rightarrow GL(2, \mathbb{C}) \equiv GL(\mathbb{C}^2) \\ \rho(g) : \mathbb{C}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^2 \\ \rho(g) = g \end{array}$$

So consider  $T$  such that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{C}^2 & \xrightarrow{T} & P^{(1)}(V) \\ \rho(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho^{(1)}(g) \\ \mathbb{C}^2 & \xrightarrow{T} & P^{(1)}(V) \end{array}$$

Consider  $\forall v \in \mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$ , then

$$\rho(g)v = gv = \begin{bmatrix} ax + by \\ cx + dy \end{bmatrix}$$

```
sage: g*X
[a*x + b*y]
[c*x + d*y]
```

For notation, let  $U \in G = SU(2)$  s.t.  $UU^\dagger = 1$ .  
Consider  $(\rho^{(2j)}(U)(f))(x) = f(U^{-1}x)$ ,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{C}^2$ .

Choose  $f(x, y) = x$ . So for  $f(x, y) = Ax + By$ ,  $A = 1, B = 0$ . Choose  $U = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -\bar{b} & \bar{a} \end{pmatrix}$  so  $U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a} & -b \\ \bar{b} & a \end{pmatrix}$ . Then

$$U^{-1}x = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{a}x - by \\ \bar{b}x + ay \end{pmatrix}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned} (\rho^{(1)}(U)(f))(x) &= f(U^{-1}x) = \bar{a}x - by \\ (\rho^{(1)}(U)(f))(x) &= f(U^{-1}x) = \bar{b}x + ay \text{ for } f(x, y) = y \end{aligned}$$

Let  $f(x, y) = Ax + By$

$$(\rho^{(1)}(U)(f))(x) = f(U^{-1}x) = (A\bar{a} + B\bar{b})x + (Ba - Ab)y = (\bar{a}x - by)A + (\bar{b}x + ay)B = (A\bar{a} + B\bar{b})x + (Ba - Ab)y$$

which was calculated with the assistance of Sage Math:

```
sage: U_try1 = Matrix( [[a.conjugate(), -b],[b.conjugate(), a] ] )
sage: f1( U_try1*X).coefficient(x)
A*conjugate(a) + B*conjugate(b)
sage: f1( U_try1*X).coefficient(y)
B*a - A*b
```

Treating  $P^{(1)}(\mathbb{C}^2)$  as a vector space, in its matrix formulation, then  $f(x, y) = Ax + By \in P^{(1)}(\mathbb{C}^2)$  is treated as  $\begin{bmatrix} A \\ B \end{bmatrix}$ , then  $(\rho^{(1)}(U)f)$  is

$$\implies \begin{bmatrix} \bar{a} & \bar{b} \\ -b & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A\bar{a} + B\bar{b} \\ -Ab + Ba \end{bmatrix}$$

so conclude in general that  $\rho^{(1)}(U) = (U^\dagger)^T$ .  
Now, as Kosmann-Schwarzbach (2010) [11] says, on pp. 13, Chapter 2 Representations of Finite Groups, “Two representations  $(E_1, \rho_1)$  and  $(E_2, \rho_2)$  are equivalent if and only if there is a basis  $B_1$  of  $E_1$  and a basis  $B_2$  of  $E_2$  such that for every  $g \in G$ , the matrix of  $\rho_1(g)$  in the basis  $B_1$  is equal to the matrix of  $\rho_2(g)$  in the basis  $B_2$ . In particular, if the representations  $(E_1, \rho_1)$  and  $(E_2, \rho_2)$  are equivalent, then  $E_1$  is isomorphic to  $E_2$ .” So we need a change of basis between  $\rho(U) = U$  and  $\rho^{(1)}(U)$ . What’s the linear transformation  $T$  s.t.

$$T^{-1}\rho^{(1)}(U)T = U?$$

By intuition,

$$T = \sigma_x \sigma_z \equiv \sigma_1 \sigma_3$$

where  $\sigma_i$ ’s are Pauli matrices.  
Indeed,

```
sage: Paulimat[3] * Paulimat[1]*U_try*Paulimat[1] * Paulimat[3]
[conjugate(a) conjugate(b)]
[          -b          a]
```

Then  $\rho^{(1)}(U) \circ T = TU$ , so this  $T = \sigma_1 \sigma_3$  is an “intertwining operator” between  $\rho^{(1)}(U)$  and fundamental representation  $\rho(U) = U$ , with  $T = \begin{bmatrix} & -1 \\ 1 & \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $T^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} & 1 \\ -1 & \end{bmatrix}$ .  
 $T$  is an isomorphism between  $\mathbb{C}^2$  and  $P^{(1)}(\mathbb{C}^2)$ . So fundamental representation  $\rho$  of  $G = SU(2)$  is equivalent to  $\rho^{(1)}(U)$  on  $P^{(1)}(\mathbb{C}^2)$ .

**Exercise 23.** [8] (Also from Exercise 2.6 of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (201) [11])

Let  $(E, \pi)$  representation of group  $G$ .  
 $\forall g \in G$ ,  $\xi \in E^*$ ,  $x \in E$ , set  $\langle \pi^*(g)(\xi), x \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle$   
*dual* (or *contragredient*) of  $\pi$ ,  $\pi^* : G \rightarrow \text{End}(E^*)$ ,  $\pi^*$  is a representation, since

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \pi^*(gh)(\xi), x \rangle &= \langle \xi, \pi((gh)^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(h^{-1}g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(h^{-1})\pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \xi, \pi(h^{-1})(\pi(g^{-1})(x)) \rangle = \\ &= \langle \pi^*(h)(\xi), \pi(g^{-1})(x) \rangle = \langle \pi^*(g)\pi^*(h)(\xi), x \rangle \end{aligned}$$

since this is true,  $\forall x \in E$ ,  $\forall \xi \in E^*$ ,  $\pi^*(gh) = \pi^*(g)\pi^*(h)$ .  
dual  $\pi^*$  of  $\pi$  is a representation.

**7.2. Adjoint Representation.** I will first follow Sec. 7.3 The Adjoint Representation of Ch. 4 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras

of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (201) [11]).

The *conjugation action*  $\mathcal{C}_g : G \rightarrow G$  is defined as

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{C}_g &: G \rightarrow G \\ \mathcal{C}_g &: h \mapsto ghg^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

So

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{C} &: G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(G) \\ \mathcal{C}g &= \mathcal{C}_g\end{aligned}$$

Now define the *adjoint action* of  $g$  as the differential or push forward of  $\mathcal{C}_g$ :

$$\text{Ad}_g := D_1\mathcal{C}_g \equiv (\mathcal{C}_g)_*|_1 \equiv (\mathcal{C}_g)_*|_{g=1} \quad (\text{adjoint action of } g)$$

Now  $\text{Ad}_g : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$ , so  $\text{Ad} : G \rightarrow \text{End}(\mathfrak{g})$

$$\text{Ad}(g) \equiv \text{Ad}_g$$

Note  $\mathcal{C}_{gg'} = \mathcal{C}_g\mathcal{C}_{g'} \equiv \mathcal{C}(gg') = \mathcal{C}(g) \circ \mathcal{C}(g')$  and so

$$\xrightarrow{D_1} \text{Ad}_{gg'} = \text{Ad}_g \circ \text{Ad}_{g'}$$

Kosmann-Schwarzbach (201) [11]) claims, because  $\text{Ad}_g = 1_{\mathfrak{g}}$  when  $g = 1$ ,

$\text{Ad} : G \rightarrow GL(\mathfrak{g})$  is a representation of  $G$  on  $\mathfrak{g}$ . (EY : 20160505 ???)

$$\text{Ad} : g \mapsto \text{Ad}_g$$

**Definition 27.** *representation Ad of G on V = g is called adjoint representation of Lie group G.*

Denote adjoint representation of Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}$ ,  $\text{ad}$ .

By definition,  $\text{Ad}_{\exp(tX)} = \exp(\text{tad}_X)$

cf. Prop. 7.8 of Kosmann-Schwarzbach (201) [11])

**Proposition 12.** (1) *Let A invertible matrix, A ∈ Lie group G.*

*Let X matrix s.t. X ∈ g. Then*

$$\text{Ad}_A(X) = AXA^{-1}$$

(2) *Let X, Y ∈ g. Then*

$$\text{ad}_X(Y) = [X, Y]$$

(3) *Let X, Y ∈ g. Then*

$$\text{ad}_{[X, Y]} = [\text{ad}_X, \text{ad}_Y]$$

*Proof.* (1) By def.,  $\forall B \in G$ ,  $\mathcal{C}_A(B) = ABA^{-1}$ , and thus

$$\text{Ad}_A(X) = \left. \frac{d}{dt} A \exp(tX) A^{-1} \right|_{t=0} = AXA^{-1}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{ad}_X(Y) &= \left. \frac{d}{dt} \text{Ad}_{\exp(tX)}(Y) \right|_{t=0} = \left. \frac{d}{dt} \exp(tX) Y \exp(tX) \right|_{t=0} = \\ &= XY - YX = [X, Y]\end{aligned}$$

(3) Use Jacobi identity:

$$[A, [B, C]] + [B, [C, A]] + [C, [A, B]] = 0 \text{ or}$$

$$[[A, B], C] = [A, [B, C]] - [B, [A, C]]$$

$$\text{ad}_{[X, Y]}C = [[X, Y], C] = [X, [Y, C]] - [Y, [X, C]] = [X, \text{ad}_Y C] - [Y, \text{ad}_X C] \text{ and that}$$

$$\text{ad}_X \text{ad}_Y C = [X, [Y, C]] \implies \text{ad}_{[X, Y]} C = [\text{ad}_X, \text{ad}_Y] C$$

## Part 5. Cohomology; Stoke's Theorem

### 8. STOKE'S THEOREM

**Theorem 14** (Stoke's Theorem). *Let M be oriented, smooth n-manifold with boundary, let  $\omega$  be a compactly supported smooth  $(n-1)$ -form on M, or if  $\omega \in A_c^{n-1}(M)$ , Then*

$$(20) \quad \int_M d\omega = \int_{\partial M} \omega$$

*If  $\partial M = \emptyset$ , then  $\int_{\partial M} \omega = 0$*

*$\int_{\partial M} \omega$  interpreted as  $\int_{\partial M} i_{\partial M}^* \omega = \int_{\partial M} i^* \omega$  so*

$$(21) \quad \int_M d\omega = \int_{\partial M} i^*(\omega)$$

*where inclusion  $i : \partial M \hookrightarrow M$*

*Proof.* Begin with very special case:

Suppose  $M = \mathbb{H}^n$  (upper half space),  $\partial M = \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$

$\omega$  has compact support, so  $\exists R > 0$  s.t.  $\text{supp } \omega \subseteq \text{rectangle } A = [-R, R] \times \cdots \times [-R, R] \times [0, R]$ .

$$\forall \omega \in A_c^{n-1}(\mathbb{H}^n)$$

$$(22) \quad \omega = \sum_{j=1}^n (-1)^{j-1} f_j dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \widehat{dx}^j \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n \equiv \sum_{i=1}^n \omega_i dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \widehat{dx}^i \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n$$

with Conlon (2008) [16] and John Lee (2012) [3]'s notation, respectively, and where  $f_j$  has compact support.

$$i^* \omega = (f_1 \circ i) dx^2 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n \in A_c^{n-1}(\partial \mathbb{H}^n)$$

$$\begin{aligned}d\omega &= \sum_{i=1}^n d\omega_i \wedge dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \widehat{dx}^i \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \frac{\partial \omega_i}{\partial x^j} dx^j \wedge dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \widehat{dx}^i \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n = \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{i-1} \frac{\partial \omega_i}{\partial x^i} dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n\end{aligned}$$

i.e. (for another notation)

$$d\omega = \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial f_j}{\partial x^j} \right) dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n \in A_c^n(\mathbb{H}^n)$$

$$d\omega = \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial f_j}{\partial x^j} \right) dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n \in A_c^n(\mathbb{H}^n)$$

$$\int_{\mathbb{H}^n} d\omega = \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{i-1} \int_A \frac{\partial \omega_i}{\partial x^i} dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^n = \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{i-1} \int_0^R \int_{-R}^R \cdots \int_{-R}^R dx^1 \cdots dx^n \frac{\partial \omega_i}{\partial x^i}(x)$$

We can change order of integration in each term so to do  $x^i$  integration first.

By fundamental thm. of calculus, terms for which  $i \neq n$  reduce to

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (-1)^{i-1} \int_0^R \int_{-R}^R \cdots \int_{-R}^R \frac{\partial \omega_i}{\partial x^i}(x) dx^1 \cdots dx^n &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (-1)^{i-1} \int_0^R \int_{-R}^R \cdots \int_{-R}^R \frac{\partial \omega_i}{\partial x^i}(x) dx^i dx^1 \cdots \widehat{dx}^i \cdots dx^n = \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (-1)^{i-1} \int_0^R \int_{-R}^R \cdots \int_{-R}^R [\omega_i(x)]_{x^i=-R}^{x^i=R} dx^1 \cdots \widehat{dx}^i \cdots dx^n = 0 \end{aligned}$$

because we've chosen  $R$  large enough that  $\omega = 0$  when  $x^i = \pm R$ .

## Part 6. Prástaro

Prástaro (1996) [12]

8.0.1. *Affine Spaces.* cf. Sec. 1.2 - *Affine Spaces* of Prástaro (1996) [12]

**Definition 28** (affine space).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{affine space} & \quad (M, \mathbf{M}, \alpha) \\ & \quad \text{with} \\ (23) \quad M & \equiv \text{set (set of pts.)} \\ \mathbf{M} & \equiv \text{vector space (space of free vectors)} \\ \alpha & \equiv \mathbf{M} \times M \rightarrow M \equiv \text{translation operator} \\ \alpha : (v, p) & \mapsto p' \equiv p + v \end{aligned}$$

Note:  $\alpha$  is a **transitive** action and without fixed pts. (free).

i.e.  $\forall p \in M$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \forall \text{ pt. } O \in M, \alpha : (v, O) & \mapsto O' \equiv O + v, \alpha(\cdot, O) \equiv \alpha_O \equiv \alpha(O). \alpha_O(v) = O' = O + \mathbf{v} \quad \forall O' \in M, \exists \mathbf{v} \in \mathbf{M} \text{ s.t. } O' = O + \mathbf{v} \\ \implies M & \equiv \mathbf{M}. \\ \forall (O, \{e_i\})_{1 \leq i \leq n}, & \text{ where } \{e_i\} \text{ basis of } \mathbf{M}, M \equiv \mathbf{M} = \mathbb{R}^n \text{ so isomorphism } M \simeq \mathbb{R}^n \end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\alpha$  is **without fixed pts.**, meaning,

Given pointed space  $(M, O)$ , where base pt.  $O \in M$ , we can associate  $\forall p \in M$ , vector  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{M}$ , by 1-to-1 mapping  $M \rightarrow \mathbf{M}$ .

So for

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha : \mathbf{M} \times M & \rightarrow M \\ \alpha(\mathbf{x}, p) & = p' = p + \mathbf{x} \end{aligned}$$

Consider

$$\alpha(\mathbf{x}, O) = p = \alpha_O(\mathbf{x}) = p \implies \exists \alpha_O^{-1}(p) = \mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{M}$$

- (1) tangent space of  $M$  in  $p \in M$  is vector space  $T_p M \equiv (\mathbf{M}, p) \cong M$
- (2) If  $\mathbf{M}$  Euclidean space, affine space  $(M, \mathbf{M}, \alpha)$  is Euclidean
- (3) Call dim. of affine space  $(M, \mathbf{M}, \alpha)$ , dim. of  $\mathbf{M} \equiv \dim \mathbf{M}$

$\{\mathbf{e}_i\}$  basis of  $\mathbf{M}$

**Definition 29.**  $(O, \{e_i\}) \equiv \text{affine frame}$ .

$\forall \text{ affine frame } (O, \{e_i\}), \exists \text{ coordinate system } x^\alpha : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  
where  $x^\alpha(p)$  is  $\alpha$ th component, in basis  $\{e_i\}$ , of vector  $p - O$

**Proposition 13** (1.6, Prástaro (1996) [12]).  $\forall O \in M$ , we have canonical identification  $M \equiv \mathbf{M}$ , since

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_O^{-1} : M & \rightarrow \mathbf{M} & \alpha_O : \mathbf{M} & \rightarrow M \\ \alpha_O^{-1}(p) & = \mathbf{x} & \alpha_O : \mathbf{x} & = \alpha(\mathbf{x}, O) = p \end{aligned}$$

Furthermore,

$\forall$  **affine frame**  $(O, \{\mathbf{e}_i\})_{1 \leq i \leq d}$ , where  $\{\mathbf{e}_i\}$  basis of  $\mathbf{M}$ ,

$\exists \text{ isomorphism } M \cong \mathbb{R}^d$ ,

Then,  $\forall (O, \{\mathbf{e}_i\})_{1 \leq i \leq d}$ ,

$\exists \text{ coordinate system } x^\alpha : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,

where  $x^\alpha(p) = \alpha$ th component, in basis  $\{\mathbf{e}_i\}$ , of vector  $p - O$ .

**Theorem 15** (1.4 Prástaro (1996) [12]). Let  $(x^\alpha), (\bar{a}^\alpha)$  2 coordinate systems correspond to affine frames  $(O, \{e_i\}), (\bar{O}, \{\bar{e}_i\})$ , respectively.

□

$$(24) \quad \bar{x}^\alpha = A^\alpha_\beta x^\beta + y^\alpha$$

where

$$y^\alpha \in \mathbb{R}^n, \quad A^\alpha_\beta \in GL(n; \mathbb{R})$$

**Definition 30** (1.10 Prástaro (1996) [12]).

$$(25) \quad A(n) \equiv GL(n, \mathbb{R}) \times \mathbb{R}^n$$

affine group of dim.  $n$

**Theorem 16** (1.5). symmetry group of  $n$ -dim. affine space, called affine group  $A(M)$  of  $M$ .  $\exists$  isomorphism,

$$(26) \quad A(M) \simeq A(n), \quad f \mapsto (f^\alpha_\beta, y^\alpha); \quad f^\alpha \equiv x^\alpha \circ f = f^\alpha_\beta x^\beta + y^\alpha$$

cf. Eq. 1.4 Prástaro (1996) [12]

**Definition 31** (metric). Let smooth manifold  $M$ ,  $\dim M = n$ ,  $\forall p \in M$ ,  $\exists$  vector space  $T_p M$ , and so for

$$\begin{aligned} (27) \quad g_p(T_p M)^2 & \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ g_p : (X_p, Y_p) & \mapsto g_p(X_p, Y_p) \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned}$$

with  $g_p$  being bilinear, symmetric (in  $X_p, Y_p$ ), nondegenerate (i.e. if  $g_p(X_p, Y_p) = 0$ , then  $X_p$  or  $Y_p = 0$ )

Note that

$$g \in \Gamma((TM \otimes TM)^*)$$

and that for  $X = X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$  so

$$Y = Y^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$$

$$g(X, Y) = g_{ij} X^i Y^j$$

Now for

$$\begin{aligned} F : M & \rightarrow N & DF & \equiv F_* : T_p M \rightarrow T_{F(p)} N \\ F : x & \mapsto y = y(x) & DF : X_p & \mapsto (DF)(X^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}) = X^j \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^i} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (F^* g')(X, Y) & = (F^* g')(X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}, Y^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}) = (F^* g')_{ij} X^i Y^j = g'(F_* X, F_* Y) = \\ & = \end{aligned}$$

## Part 7. Connections

### 9. CONNECTIONS OF VECTOR BUNDLES

[27]

**Definition 32** (Connection in a vector bundle). ***connection in a vector bundle**  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$  over  $C^\infty$  manifold  $M$ , is a bilinear map*

$$\nabla : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(E)$$

satisfying

- (i)  $\nabla_{fX}s = f\nabla_Xs$
- (ii)  $\nabla_X(fs) = f\nabla_Xs + (Xf)s$  where  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ ,  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ ,  $s \in \Gamma(E)$

$\nabla_Xs$  is covariant derivative of  $s$  relative to  $X$  (for Morita (2001)[27])

Claim: Any vector bundle admits a connection.

e.g. product bundle  $M \times \mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be canonical coordinates in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Take frame field  $(s_1, \dots, s_n)$ , where  $s_i(p) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$ . Set  $\nabla_Xs_i = 0$  ( $i = 1, \dots, m$ )  $\forall$  vector space  $X$ ,  
 $\forall s = \sum_i a_i s_i$ ,  $\forall X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ , set

$$\nabla_Xs = \sum_{i=1}^n (Xa_i)s_i$$

For this connection  $\nabla_Xs$  is the partial derivative in direction of  $X$  if  $s$  is considered  $\mathbb{R}^n$ -valued function on  $M$ . Call it **trivial connection** in product bundle.

Indeed,

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_Xs &= \nabla_{X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \left( s^m \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right) = X^i \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \left( s^m \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right) = X^i \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} s^m \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} + X^i s^m \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} = \\ &= X^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} s^m \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} + X^i s^m \Gamma_{mi}^q \frac{\partial}{\partial x^q} = X^i \frac{\partial s^m}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} + 0 \end{aligned}$$

if  $\Gamma_{mi}^q = 0$  at a chosen point  $p$ .

For arbitrary vector bundle  $\pi : E \rightarrow M$ , take locally finite open covering  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  s.t.  $\pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$  trivial. Denote  $\nabla^\alpha$  trivial connection  $\forall \pi^{-1}(U_\alpha)$ . Let  $\{f_\alpha\}$  be a partition of unity for covering  $U_\alpha$ , define

$$\nabla_Xs := \sum_\alpha f_\alpha \nabla_X^\alpha s$$

Verify this defines connection in  $E$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_X(gs) &= \sum_\alpha f_\alpha \nabla_X^\alpha(gs) = \sum_\alpha f_\alpha \left[ X^i \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x^i} \right) s + X^i g \frac{\partial s^m}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right] = \\ &= g \sum_\alpha f_\alpha \nabla_X^\alpha s + \sum_\alpha f_\alpha (Xg)s \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 14** (5.18 Morita (2001)[27]). *Let  $\nabla_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq k$ ) be  $k$  connections in a given vector bundle. Then  $\forall$  linear combination  $\sum_{i=1}^k t_i \nabla_i$ , where  $t_1 + \dots + t_k = 1$  is a connection.*

*Proof.* TODO: Ex. 5.5

## Part 8. Holonomy

**Definition 33** (Conlon, 10.1.2). *If  $X, Y \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ ,  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ , **Levi-Civita connection** on  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^m$*

$$(28) \quad \begin{aligned} \nabla : \mathfrak{X}(M) : \mathfrak{X}(M) &\rightarrow \mathfrak{X}(M) \\ \nabla_X Y &:= p(D_X Y) \end{aligned}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} D_X Y &:= \sum_{j=1}^m X(Y^j) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} = \sum_{i,j=1}^m X^i \frac{\partial Y^j}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} & \forall X &= \sum_{i=1}^m X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}, \\ \forall Y &= \sum_{i=1}^m Y^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \end{aligned}$$

$$\nabla_{fX}Y = f(D_{fX}Y) = p(fD_XY) = fpD_XY = f\nabla_XY$$

$$\nabla_X fY = p(D_X fY) = p \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^m \left( X^i f \frac{\partial Y^j}{\partial x^i} + X^i Y^j \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) = f\nabla_XY + p \sum_{j=1}^m X(f)Y^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} = f\nabla_XY + X(f)p(Y)$$

**Definition 34** (Conlon, 10.1.4; Christoffel symbols).

$$(29) \quad \begin{aligned} \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} &= \Gamma_{ij}^k \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} & (\text{Conlon's notation}) \\ \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} &= \Gamma_{ij}^k \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} & (F. Schuller's notation) \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 35** (torsion).

$$(30) \quad \begin{aligned} T : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times \mathfrak{X}(M) &\rightarrow \mathfrak{X}(M) \\ T(X, Y) &= \nabla_X Y - \nabla_Y X - [X, Y] \end{aligned}$$

If  $T = 0$ ,  $\nabla$  torsion-free or symmetric.

$$T(fX, Y) = f\nabla_X Y - (f\nabla_Y X + Y(f)X) - \{(fXY - (Y(f)X + fYX))\} = fT(X, Y)$$

$$T(X, fY) = f\nabla_X Y + X(f)Y - f\nabla_Y X - \{((X(f)Y + fXY) - fYX)\} = fT(X, Y)$$

Thus,  $T(X, Y)$   $C^\infty(M)$ -bilinear.

$T \in \tau_1^2(M)$ .

$T(v, w) \in T_x M$  defined,  $\forall v, w \in T_x M$ ,  $\forall x \in M$ .

Thus, torsion is a **tensor**.

**Exercise 10.1.7 Conlon (2008)[16]** . .

If  $T(X, Y) = 0$ ,

$$T(e_i, e_j) = \Gamma_{ji}^k e_k - \Gamma_{ij}^k e_k - 0 = 0 \implies \Gamma_{ji}^k = \Gamma_{ij}^k$$

If  $\Gamma_{ij}^k = \Gamma_{ji}^k$ ,  $T(e_i, e_j) = 0$ .

**Exercise 10.1.8, Conlon (2008)[16]**.

If  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  smoothly embedded submanifold,  $\forall \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \in T_x M$ , spanning  $T_x M$ , consider  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} = X_j^k \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k}$ ,  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = X_i^k(\tilde{x}) \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k}$

$$\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = pD_{X_j^k \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^k}} X_i^l \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^l} = p \left( X_j^k \frac{\partial X_i^l}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^l} \right) = X_j^k p \left( \frac{\partial X_i^l}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^l} \right)$$

$$\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} = X_i^k p \left( \frac{\partial X_j^l}{\partial \tilde{x}^k} \frac{\partial}{\partial \tilde{x}^l} \right)$$

□

If  $X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ , smooth  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow M$ , then  $\forall s(t)$ ,

$$X'_{s(t)} = \nabla_{\dot{s}(t)} X \in T_{s(t)} M$$

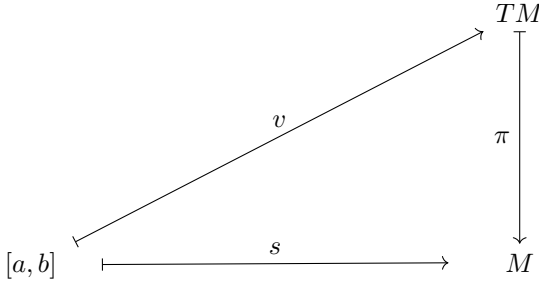
In fact, it's often natural to consider fields  $X_{s(t)}$  along  $s$ , parametrized by parameter  $t$ , allowing

$$X_{s(t_1)} \neq X_{s(t_2)}$$

each of  $s(t_1) = s(t_2)$ .

**Definition 36** (10.1.9). *Let smooth  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow M$ .*

*Vector field along  $s$  is smooth  $v : [a, b] \rightarrow TM$  s.t.*



*commutes.*

*Note that  $v \in \mathfrak{X}(s) \subset \mathfrak{X}(M)$*

e.g.  $(Y|s)(t) = Y_{s(t)}$ , restriction of  $Y \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$  to  $s$ .

e.g.  $\dot{s}(t) \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ .

$\forall v, w \in \mathfrak{X}(s), v + w \in \mathfrak{X}(s),$

$$(fv + gv)(t) := (f(s(t)) + g(s(t)))v(t) = f(s(t))v(t) + g(s(t))v(t) = (f + g)v(t)$$

Likewise,

$$f(v + w) = fv + fw$$

$\mathfrak{X}(s)$  is a real vector space and  $C^\infty[a, b]$ -module.

**Definition 37** (10.1.10). *Let conection  $\nabla$  on  $M$ .*

**Associated covariant derivative** is operator

$$\frac{\nabla}{dt} \mathfrak{X}(s) \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}(s)$$

$\forall$  smooth  $s$  on  $M$ , s.t.

- (1)  $\frac{\nabla}{dt}$   $\mathbb{R}$ -linear
- (2)  $\left(\frac{\nabla}{dt}\right)(fv) = \frac{df}{dt}v + f\frac{\nabla}{dt}v, \forall f \in C^\infty[a, b], \forall v \in \mathfrak{X}(s)$
- (3) If  $Y \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$ , then

$$\frac{\nabla}{dt}(Y|s)(t) = \nabla_{\dot{s}(t)}Y \in T_{s(t)}M, \quad a \leq t \leq b$$

**Theorem 17** (Conlon Thm. 10.1.11[16]).  $\forall$  connection  $\nabla$  on  $M$ ,  $\exists!$  associated covariant derivative  $\frac{\nabla}{dt}$

*Proof.* Consider arbitrary coordinate chart  $(U, x^1 \dots x^n)$ .

Consider smooth curve  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow U$ .

Let  $v \in \mathfrak{X}(s), v(t) = v^i(t)\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}; \dot{s}(t) = s^j\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}$ .

$$\frac{\nabla v}{dt} = \frac{dv^i(t)}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} + v^i(t) \frac{\nabla}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = \frac{dv^i}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} + v^i \nabla_{\dot{s}(t)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = \dot{v}^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} + v^i \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} = (\dot{v}^k + v^i \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}$$

This is an explicit, local formula in terms of connection, proving uniqueness.

Existence:  $\forall$  coordinate chart  $(U, x^1 \dots x^n), (\dot{v}^k + v^i \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^k} =: \frac{\nabla v}{dt}$ .

$$\frac{\nabla}{dt}(fv) = \dot{f}v^k + f\dot{v}^k + fv^i \dot{s}^j = \dot{f}v + f \frac{\nabla v}{dt}$$

If  $f$  constant, then  $\frac{\nabla}{dt}$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear.

**Definition 38** (10.1.12 Conlon (2008)[16]). *Let  $(M, \nabla)$ . Let  $v \in \mathfrak{X}(s)$  for smooth  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow M$ .*

*If  $\frac{\nabla v}{dt} \equiv 0$  on  $s$ , then  $v$  is **parallel** along  $s$ .*

**Theorem 18** (10.1.13). *Let  $(M, \nabla)$ , smooth  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow M, c \in [a, b], v_0 \in T_{s(c)}M$ .*

*Then  $\exists!$  parallel field  $v \in \mathfrak{X}(s)$  s.t.  $v(c) = v_0$ .*

*$v$  parallel transport along  $s$ .*

*Proof.*

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{s}(t) &= \dot{s}^j(t)e_j \\ v(t) &= v^i(t)e_i \\ v_0 &= a^i e_i \\ 0 &= \left( \frac{dv^k}{dt}(t) + v^i(t)\dot{s}^j(t)\Gamma_{ij}^k(s(t)) \right) e_k \end{aligned}$$

or equivalently

$$(31) \quad \frac{dv^k}{dt} = -v^i \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k, \quad 1 \leq k \leq n \quad (10.1)$$

with initial conditions  $v^k(c) = a^k, 1 \leq k \leq n$ .

By existence and uniqueness of solutions of O.D.E.

$\exists \epsilon > 0$  s.t.  $\exists!$  solutions  $v^k(t)$ . For  $c - \epsilon < t < c + \epsilon$ .

In fact, these ODEs being linear in  $v^k$ , by ODE theory (Appendix C, Thm. C.4.1).

$\nexists$  restriction on  $\epsilon$ , so  $\exists! v^k(t) \forall t \in [a, b], 1 \leq k \leq n$

□

**9.1. Principal bundle, vector bundle case for parallel transport.** Recall the 2 different forms or viewpoints for Lie-algebra valued 1-forms, or vector-valued 1-forms, or sections of 1-form-valued endomorphisms:

$$\omega_{i\mu}^k dx^\mu \equiv \omega_i^k \in \Omega^1(M, \mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{F})) = \Gamma(\mathfrak{gl}(n, \mathbb{R} \otimes T^*M|_U))$$

for  $i, k = 1 \dots n = \dim E$ .

$\mu = 1 \dots d = \dim E$

Now

$$D_X \mu = X^\mu D_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} \mu = X^\mu \left[ \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} \mu^k \right) e_k + \mu^i \omega_{i\mu}^k e_k \right] = (X(\mu^k) + \mu^i \omega_i^k(X)) e_k = (d\mu^k(X) + \mu^i \omega_i^k(X)) e_k$$

So then define

$$(32) \quad \begin{aligned} D : \Gamma(E) &\rightarrow \Gamma(E) \otimes \Gamma(T^*M) \\ D\mu &= D(\mu^i e_i) = e_k (d\mu^k + \mu^i \omega_i^k) \equiv (d + A)\mu \end{aligned}$$

Also,  $D$  can be defined for this case:

$$D : \Gamma(\text{End}(E)) \rightarrow \Gamma(\text{End}E) \otimes \Gamma(T^*M)$$

Let  $\sigma = \sigma_j^i e_i \otimes e^j \in \Gamma(\text{End}(E))$

$$(33) \quad \begin{aligned} D\sigma &= D(\sigma_j^i e_i) \otimes e^j + \sigma_j^i e_i \otimes D^* e^j = (d\sigma_j^k + \sigma^i A_i^k) e_k \otimes e^j + \sigma_j^i e_i \otimes (A^*)_k^j e^k = \\ &= (d\sigma_j^k + \sigma_j^i A_i^k) e_k \otimes e^j + \sigma_i^k e_j \otimes (-A_j^i) e^j = (d\sigma_j^k + [A, \sigma]_j^k) e_k \otimes e^j \end{aligned}$$

cf. Def. 4.1.4 of Jost (2011), pp. 138.

For  $\mu \in \Gamma(E)$ , smooth  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow M, X(t) = \dot{s}(t)$ ,

$$(34) \quad D_{\dot{s}(t)} \mu = \dot{s}^\mu D_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} \mu = \dot{s}^\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mu^k}{\partial x^\mu} e_k + \mu^i \omega_{i\mu}^k e_k \right] = \left[ \dot{s}^\mu \frac{\partial \mu^k}{\partial x^\mu} + \dot{s}^\mu \mu^i \omega_{i\mu}^k \right] e_k = \frac{d}{dt} \mu(s(t)) + \mu^i \dot{s}^\mu \omega_{i\mu}^k e_k$$

□



Let  $D_{\dot{s}(t)}\mu = 0$ . Then,

$$(35) \quad \frac{d}{dt}\mu(s(t)) = -\mu^i \dot{s}^\mu \omega_{i\mu}^k e_k$$

Recall, given vector bundle  $E \xrightarrow{\pi} N$ , given  $\varphi : M \rightarrow N$ , then pullback

$$(36) \quad \varphi^* E \rightarrow M$$

i.e.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \varphi^* E & \xleftarrow{\varphi^*} & E \\ \downarrow \psi & & \downarrow \pi \\ M & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & N \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} (\varphi^* E)_x = E_{\varphi(x)} \\ \uparrow \\ x \in M \end{array}$$

i.e. if  $s \in \Gamma(E)$ ,

$$\varphi^* s = s \circ \varphi \in \Gamma(\varphi^* E)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \gamma^* E & \xleftarrow{\gamma^*} & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi \\ [a, b] & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & M \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} (\varphi^* E)_c = E_{\gamma(c)} \\ \uparrow \\ c \in [a, b] \end{array}$$

For

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{v}^k &= -v^i \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k \\ v^k(c) &= v_0^k \quad 1 \leq k \leq m \\ \dot{v} &= -v^i \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij} \end{aligned}$$

$$(v + w) = -(v^i + w^i) \dot{s}^j \Gamma_{ij}(v + w)(c) = v(c) + w(c) = v_0 + w_0$$

so  $v + w \in \mathfrak{X}(s)$  is parallel transport of  $v_0 + w_0$ .

Likewise,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{F}$ ,  $av \in \mathfrak{X}(s)$  is the parallel transport of  $av_0$ .

$$\dot{\mu}^k = -\mu^i \dot{s}^\mu \omega_{i\mu}^k = -\mu^i \omega_i^k(\dot{s}^\mu)$$

Suppose  $\gamma^* E$  trivialized over  $[a, b]$ .

Closed interval is contractible, so this is always possible.

For chart  $(U, \varphi)$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \gamma^* E & \xleftarrow{\gamma^*} & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi \\ [a, b] & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & M \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} E|_U & \xrightarrow{\psi} & U \times V \\ \uparrow \pi^{-1} & \nearrow & \\ U \subset M & & \end{array}$$

Consider

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : [a, b] \times V &\rightarrow \gamma^* E \\ \varphi(t, \cdot) &= \gamma^* \circ \psi^{-1}(\gamma(t), \cdot) \end{aligned}$$

$$\forall \mu \in \Gamma(E|_{x \in M}),$$

$$\mu = \mu^i e_i.$$

$$\varphi(t, e_i) = \epsilon_i \text{ is a basis for } \gamma^* E.$$

$$\forall \sigma \in \Gamma(\gamma^* E),$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma &= \sigma^i \epsilon_i, \quad \sigma^i : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{F} \\ \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} \sigma &= \frac{\partial \sigma^k}{\partial x^\mu} \epsilon_k + \omega_{j\mu}^k \sigma^j \epsilon_k = \left( \frac{\partial \sigma^k}{\partial x^\mu} + \omega_{j\mu}^k \sigma^j \right) \epsilon_k \\ \nabla \sigma &= \epsilon_k \otimes (d\sigma^k + \omega_{j\mu}^k dx^\mu \sigma^j) = \epsilon_k \otimes (d\sigma^k + \omega_{j\mu}^k \sigma^j) \\ \nabla_{\frac{d}{dt}} \sigma &= \epsilon_k \otimes \left( \frac{d\sigma^k}{dt} + \omega_{j\mu}^k \dot{x}^\mu \sigma^j \right) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\frac{d}{dt} = \dot{x}^\nu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu}$$

Then  $\sigma$  parallel along  $\gamma$  if

$$\frac{d\sigma^k}{dt} + \omega_{j\mu}^k \dot{x}^\mu \sigma^j = 0$$

**Definition 39** (3.1.4 [17]). *Parallel transport along  $\gamma$  is*

$$(37) \quad \begin{aligned} P_\gamma : E_{\gamma(a)} &\rightarrow E_{\gamma(b)} \\ P_\gamma(v) &\mapsto \sigma(b) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma \in \Gamma(\gamma^* E)$ ,  $\sigma$  unique and s.t.  $\sigma(a) = v$ .

**Lemma 1** (10.1.16[16]). *holonomy*

$$h_s : T_x M \rightarrow T_{x_0} M$$

if  $\nabla$  around piecewise smooth loop  $s$  is a linear transformation.

**Lemma 2** (10.1.18 Conlon (2008)[16]). *Let piecewise smooth loop  $s : [a, b] \rightarrow M$  at  $x_0$ .*

*Let weak reparametrization  $\tilde{s} = s \circ r : [c, d] \rightarrow M$ .*

*If reparametrization is orientation-preserving, then  $h_{\tilde{s}} = h_s$ ,*

*If reparametrization is orientation-reversing, then  $h_{\tilde{s}} = h_s^{-1}$ ,*

*Proof.* Without loss of generality, assume smooth  $s, r$

$$\tilde{s}(\tau) = s(r(\tau))$$

$$\tilde{v}(\tau) = v(r(\tau))$$

$$\tilde{u}^j(\tau) = \frac{dt}{d\tau}(\tau) u^j(r(\tau))$$

$$\frac{d\tilde{v}^k}{d\tau}(\tau) = \frac{dr}{d\tau}(\tau) \frac{dv^k}{dt}(r(\tau))$$

$$\frac{d\tilde{v}^k}{d\tau} = -\tilde{v}^i \tilde{u}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k$$

since

$$\frac{dv^k}{dt} = -v^i u^j \Gamma_{ij}^k; \quad 1 \leq k \leq n$$

$$v^k(c) = a^k; \quad 1 \leq k \leq a$$

$$\frac{dr}{d\tau} \frac{dv^k}{dt} = -v^i \frac{dr}{d\tau} u^j \Gamma_{ij}^k = \frac{d\tilde{v}^k}{d\tau} = -\tilde{v}^i \tilde{u}^j \Gamma_{ij}^k$$

Thus, if  $r(c) = a$ ,  $r(d) = b$

$$h_{\tilde{s}}(v_0) = \tilde{v}(d) = v(b) = h_s(v_0)$$

If  $r(c) = a$ ,  $r(d) = b$ , then

$$\tilde{v}(c) = v(b) = h_s(v_0)$$

and

$$h_{\tilde{s}}(h_s(v_0)) = h_{\tilde{s}}(v(b)) = \tilde{v}(d) = v(a) = v_0$$

At this point, I will switch to my notation because it clarified to me, at least, what was going on, in that a holonomy  $h_s$  is *invariant* under orientation-preserving reparametrization, and its inverse is well-defined.

For  $\tilde{s} = s \circ t : [c, d] \rightarrow M$ ,  
piecewise smooth  $t$  is reparametrized, i.e.

$$(38) \quad t : [c, d] \rightarrow [a, b]$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{d\tau} \tilde{s}(\tau) &= \frac{d}{d\tau} \tilde{s}(t(\tau)) = \dot{s}(t) \frac{dt}{d\tau}(\tau) \equiv \dot{s} \frac{dt}{d\tau} \\ v^k(t) &= v^k(t(\tau)) = v^k(\tau) \\ \frac{dv^k}{d\tau}(t(\tau)) &= \frac{dv^k}{dt} \frac{dt}{d\tau} = \frac{dt}{d\tau} (-v^i(\tau) \dot{s}^j(t) \Gamma_{ij}^k) = -v^i(\tau) \frac{d\tilde{s}^j}{d\tau} \Gamma_{ij}^k \end{aligned}$$

Consider

$$h_s(v_0) = v(b)$$

If  $t(c) = a$ ,  
 $t(d) = b$

$$h_{\tilde{s}}(v_0) = \tilde{v}(d) = v(t(d)) = v(b) = h_s(v_0)$$

If  $t(c) = b$ ,  
 $t(d) = a$

$$\begin{aligned} h_{\tilde{s}}(h_s(v_0)) &= h_{\tilde{s}}(v(b)) = h_{\tilde{s}}(v(t(c))) = h_{\tilde{s}}(\tilde{v}(c)) = \\ &= \tilde{v}(d) = v(t(d)) = v(a) = v_0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\boxed{h_{\tilde{s}} = h_s^{-1}}$$

□

I am working through Conlon (2008) [16], Clarke and Santoro (2012) [17], and Schreiber and Waldorf (2007)[18], concurrently, for holonomy.

## 10. PATH GROUPOID OF A SMOOTH MANIFOLD; GENERALIZATION OF PATHS

cf. Schreiber and Waldorf (2007)[18].

**Definition 40** (path). ***path** is a smooth map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow M$ , between 2 pts.  $x, y \in M$ , which has a sitting instant; i.e. number  $0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{2}$  s.t.*

$$(39) \quad \gamma(t) = \begin{cases} x & \text{for } 0 \leq t < \epsilon \\ y & \text{for } 1 - \epsilon < t \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

Denote the set of such paths by  $PM$ ,

$$(40) \quad PM \equiv \{\gamma \in \Gamma(M) \mid \text{smooth } \gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow M \text{ s.t. } \exists 0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{2} \text{ s.t. } \begin{cases} x & \text{for } 0 \leq t < \epsilon \\ y & \text{for } 1 - \epsilon < t \leq 1 \end{cases}\}$$

cf. Def. 2.1. of Schreiber and Waldorf (2007)[18]

Define *composition*:

Given paths  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2$ ;  $\gamma_1(0) = x$ ,  $\gamma_2(0) = y$ ,

$$\gamma_1(1) = y \quad \gamma_2(1) = z$$

define composition to be path

$$(41) \quad (\gamma_2 \circ \gamma_1)(t) := \begin{cases} \gamma_1(2t) & \text{for } 0 \leq t \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ \gamma_2(2t - 1) & \text{for } \frac{1}{2} \leq t \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

$\gamma_2 \circ \gamma_1$  smooth since  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2$  both constant near gluing pt., due to sitting instants  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2$ , respectively.

Define *inverse*:

$$(42) \quad \begin{aligned} \gamma^{-1} : [0, 1] &\rightarrow M \\ \gamma^{-1}(t) &:= \gamma(1 - t) \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{so that } \gamma^1(t) = \begin{cases} y & \text{for } 1 - \epsilon < 1 - t \leq 1 \text{ or } 0 \leq t < \epsilon \\ x & \text{for } 0 \leq 1 - t < \epsilon \text{ or } 1 - \epsilon < t \leq 1 \end{cases})$$

**Definition 41** (thin homotopy equivalent). *2 paths  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2$  s.t.  $\gamma_1(0) = \gamma_2(0) = x$ ,  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2$  are thin homotopy equivalent,  $\gamma_1(1) = \gamma_2(1) = y$*

if  $\exists$  smooth  $h : [0, 1] \times [0, 1] \rightarrow M$  s.t.

$$(1) \quad \exists 0 < \epsilon < \frac{1}{2} \text{ with}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad &h(s, t) = x \text{ for } 0 \leq t < \epsilon \\ &h(s, t) = y \text{ for } 1 - \epsilon < t \leq 1 \\ \text{(b)} \quad & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad &h(s, t) = \gamma_1(t) \text{ for } 0 \leq s < \epsilon \\ &h(s, t) = \gamma_2(t) \text{ for } 1 - \epsilon < s \leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

(2) differential of  $h$  has at most rank 1 everywhere, i.e.

$$(43) \quad \text{rank}(dh|_{(s,t)}) \leq 1 \quad \forall (s, t) \in [0, 1] \times [0, 1]$$

cf. Def. 2.2. of Schreiber and Waldorf (2007)[18]

$h(s, t) = \gamma_1(t)$  for  $0 \leq s < \epsilon$  is the homotopy from  $\gamma_1$  to  $\gamma_2$ , i.e.  $h(0, t) = \gamma_1(t)$

$h(s, t) = \gamma_2(t)$  for  $1 - \epsilon < s \leq 1$   $h(1, t) = \gamma_2(t)$

and define an equivalence relation on  $PM$ .

Note that for  $h : [0, 1] \times [0, 1] \rightarrow M$ ,

$$(Dh)|_{(s,t)} = \left[ \frac{\partial h^i}{\partial s}, \frac{\partial h^i}{\partial t} \right]$$

$P^1M \equiv$  set of thin homotopy classes of paths, i.e.

$$(44) \quad P^1M = \{[\gamma] \mid \gamma_1 \in PM, \text{ if } \exists \text{ smooth } h : [0, 1] \times [0, 1] \rightarrow M \text{ s.t. } h \text{ thin homotopy of } \gamma_1 \text{ and } \gamma_2, \gamma_1 \sim \gamma_2\}$$

$\text{pr} : PM \rightarrow P^1M$  is projection to classes.

Denote thin homotopy class of path  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma(0) = x$ , by  $\overline{\gamma}$ , or  $[\gamma]$ .

$$\gamma(1) = y$$

10.1. **Reparametrization of thin homotopies.** Let  $\beta : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$ ,  $\beta(0) = 0$ ,  
 $\beta(1) = 1$

Then  $\forall$  path  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma(0) = x$ ,  $\gamma \circ \beta$  is also a path  $\gamma \circ \beta(0) = x$  and

$$\gamma(1) = y \qquad \gamma \circ \beta(1) = y$$

$$(45) \qquad h(s, t) := \gamma(t\beta(1 - s) + \beta(t)\beta(s))$$

defines a homotopy from  $\gamma$  to  $\gamma \circ \beta$ .

$$\gamma_1 \circ \gamma_2 \in PM \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} [\gamma_1 \circ \gamma_2] = [\gamma_1][\gamma_2] \in P^1M$$

Composition of thin homotopy classes of paths obeys following rules:

**Lemma 3.**  $\forall$  path  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma(0) = x$

$$\gamma(1) = y$$

$$(1) \quad \overline{\gamma \circ id_x} = \overline{\gamma} = \overline{id_y} \circ \overline{\gamma} \equiv [\gamma]1_x = [\gamma] = 1_y[\gamma]$$

$$(2) \quad \text{for paths } \gamma'; \gamma'(0) = y, \quad \gamma''(0) = z$$

$$\gamma'(1) = z \quad \gamma''(1) = w$$

$$(46) \qquad (\overline{\gamma'' \circ \gamma'}) \circ \overline{\gamma} = \overline{\gamma''} \circ (\overline{\gamma'} \circ \overline{\gamma}) \equiv ([\gamma''][\gamma'])[\gamma] = [\gamma'']([\gamma'][\gamma])$$

$$(3) \quad \overline{\gamma \circ \gamma^{-1}} = \overline{id_y} \text{ and } \overline{\gamma^{-1} \circ \gamma} = \overline{id_x} \equiv [\gamma][\gamma^{-1}] = 1_y \text{ and } [\gamma^{-1}][\gamma] = 1_x$$

cf. Lemma 2.3. of Schreiber and Waldorf (2007)[18]

**Definition 42** (path groupoid).  $\forall$  smooth manifold  $M$ ,

consider category whose set of objects is  $M$ ,

whose set of morphisms is  $P^1M$ , where class  $[\gamma]$ ,  $[\gamma](0) = x$  is a morphism from  $x$  to  $y$  and

$$[\gamma](1) = y$$

composition  $[\gamma_1][\gamma_2] = [\gamma_1 \circ \gamma_2] \in P^1M$  Lemma 3 are axioms of a category, 3rd. property says  $\forall$  morphism is invertible.

Hence, we've defined a groupoid, called **path groupoid** of  $M$ ,  $\mathcal{P}_1(M)$ .

So

$$\text{Obj}(\mathcal{P}_1(M)) = M$$

$$\text{Mor}(\mathcal{P}_1(M)) = P^1M$$

$\forall$  smooth  $f : M \rightarrow N$ , denote functor  $f_*$

$$(47) \qquad f_* : \mathcal{P}_1(M) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_1(N)$$

with

$$f_*(x) = f(x)$$

$$(f_*)([\gamma]) := [f \circ \gamma]$$

If  $\gamma \sim \gamma'$ , for  $f \circ \gamma$ ,  $f \circ \gamma'$ ,

$f \circ h(s, t)$  with  $f \circ h(0, t) = f \circ \gamma(t)$ ,

$$f \circ h(1, t) = f \circ \gamma'(t)$$

so  $f \circ h$  is a thin homotopy between  $f \circ \gamma$ ,  $f \circ \gamma'$  and so  $[f \circ \gamma]$  well-defined.

## Part 9. Complex Manifolds

EY : 20170123 I don't see many good books on Complex Manifolds for physicists other than Nakahara's. I will supplement this section on Complex Manifolds with external links to the notes of other courses that I found useful to myself.

[Complex Manifolds - Lecture Notes](#) Koppensteiner (2010) [13]

[Lectures on Riemannian Geometry, Part II: Complex Manifolds by Stefan Vandoren](#)

Vandoren (2008) [14]

## Part 10. Jets, Jet bundles, $h$ -principle, $h$ -Prinzipien

cf. Eliashberg and Misahchev (2002) [19]

cf. Ch. 1 Jets and Holonomy, Sec. 1.1 Maps and sections of Eliashberg and Misahchev (2002) [19].

Visualize  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$  as graph  $\Gamma_f \subset \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^q$ .

Consider this graph as image of  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^q$ , i.e.

$$x \mapsto (x, f(x))$$

$\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^q$  is called section (by mathematicians),

$$x \mapsto (x, f(x))$$

is called *field* or  $\mathbb{R}^q$ -valued field (by physicists).

cf. Ch. 1 Jets and Holonomy, Sec. 1.2 Coordinate definition of jets of Eliashberg and Misahchev (2002) [19].

**Definition 43** ( $r$ -jet). Given (smooth)  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$ , given  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

$r$ -jet of  $f$  at  $x$  - sequence of derivatives of  $f$ , up to order  $r$ ,  $\equiv$

$$(48) \qquad J_f^r(x) = (f(x), f'(x) \dots f^{(r)}(x))$$

$f^{(q)}$  consists of all partial derivatives  $D^\alpha f$ ,  $\alpha = (\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n)$ ,  $|\alpha| = \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_n = s$ , ordered lexicographically.

e.g.  $q = 1$ ,

$f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

1-jet of  $f$  at  $x = J_f^1(x) = (f(x), f^{(1)}(x))$ .

$$f^{(1)}(x) = \{D^\alpha f | \alpha = (\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n), |\alpha| = \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_n = 1\} = \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^1}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^2}, \dots, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^n} \right)$$

Let  $d_r = d(n, r)$  = number of all partial derivatives  $D^\alpha$  of order  $r$  of function  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

Consider  $r$ -jet  $J_f^r(x)$  of map  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$  as pt. of space  $\mathbb{R}^q \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_1} \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_2} \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_r} = \mathbb{R}^{qN_r}$ , where  $N_r = N(n, r) = 1 + d_1 + d_2 + \dots + d_r$ , i.e.

$$J_f^r(x) = (f(x), f^{(1)}(x), \dots, f^{(r)}(x)) \in \mathbb{R}^q \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_1} \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_r} = \mathbb{R}^{qN_r}$$

### Exercise 1.

Given order  $r$ , consider  $n$ -tuple of (positive) integers  $(r_1, r_2 \dots r_n)$  s.t.  $r_1 + r_2 + \dots + r_n = r$ , and  $r_k \geq 0$ .

Imagine  $r_k$  = occupancy number, num ber of balls in  $k$ th cell.  $(r_1 \dots r_n)$  describes a positive ocnfiguration of occupancy numbers, with indistinguishable balls; 2 distributions are distinguishable only if corresponding  $n$ -tuples  $(r_1 \dots r_n)$  not identical.

Represent balls by stars, and indicate  $n$  cells by  $n$  spaces between  $n + 1$  bars.

With  $n+1$  bars,  $r$  stars, 2 bars are fixed.  $n-1$  bars and  $r$  stars to arrange linearly, so a total of  $n-1+r$  objects to arrange.  $r$  stars indistinguishable amongst themselves, so choose  $r$  out of  $n-1+r$  to be stars.

$$(49) \quad \implies d_r = d(n, r) = \binom{n-1+r}{r}$$

Use *induction* (cf. **Ch. 4 Binomial Coefficients**).

$$N_0 = N(n, 0) = \binom{n-1+0}{0} = 1$$

$$N_1 = N(n, 1) = 1 + \binom{n-1+1}{1} = 1 + n = \frac{(n+1)!}{n!1!}$$

Induction step:

$$N_{r-1} = N(n, r-1) = \sum_{k=1}^{r-1} d_k + 1 = \binom{n+r-1}{r-1}$$

and so

$$N_r = N(n, r) = \sum_{k=1}^r d_k + 1 = \sum_{k=1}^r \binom{n-1+k}{k} + 1 = \sum_{k=1}^{r-1} \binom{n-1+k}{k} + \binom{n-1+r}{r} + 1 =$$

$$= \binom{n+r-1}{r-1} + \binom{n-1+r}{r} = \frac{(n+r-1)!}{(r-1)!n!} + \frac{(n-1+r)!}{r!(n-1)!} = \frac{(n+r)!}{n!r!} = \binom{n+r}{r}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R}^{qN_r} & & J_f^r(x) \\ \uparrow J_f^r & & \uparrow J_f^r \\ \mathbb{R}^n & \xrightarrow{f} & \mathbb{R}^q \\ & & \downarrow \perp \\ & & x \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & & f \\ & & \downarrow \perp \\ & & x \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & & f \\ & & \downarrow \perp \\ & & x \end{array}$$

**Definition 44** (space of  $r$ -jets). *space of  $r$ -jects of maps  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$  or space of  $r$ -jets of sections  $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^q \equiv$*

$$(50) \quad J^r(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^q) = \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^{qN_r} \equiv \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^q \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_1} \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_2} \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^{qd_r}$$

*e.g.  $J^1(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^q) = \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^q \times M_{q \times n}$ , where  $M_{q \times n} = \mathbb{R}^{qn}$  is the space of  $(q \times n)$ -matrices.*

## Part 11. Morse Theory

### 11. MORSE THEORY INTRODUCTION FROM A PHYSICIST

I needed some physical motivation to understand Morse theory, and so I looked at Hori, et. al. [15].  
cf. pp. 43, Sec. 3.4 Morse Theory, from Ch. 3. Differential and Algebraic Topology of Hori, et. al. [15].  
Consider smooth  $f: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , with non-degenerate critical points.

If no critical values of  $f$  between  $a$  and  $b$  ( $a < b$ ), then subspace on which  $f$  takes values less than  $a$  is deformation retract of subspace where  $f$  less than  $b$ , i.e.

$$\{x \in M | f(x) < b\} \times [0, 1] \xrightarrow{F} \{x \in M | f(x) < b\}$$

$\forall x \in M$  s.t.  $f(x) < b$ ,

$$F(x, 0) = x$$

$$F(x, 1) \in \{x \in M | f(x) < a\} \quad \text{and} \quad F(a', 1) = a' \quad \forall a' \in M \text{ s.t. } f(a') < a$$

To show this, consider  $-\nabla f / |\nabla f|^2$

Morse lemma:  $\forall$  critical pt.  $p$  s.t.  $\exists$  choice of coordinates s.t.

$$(51) \quad f = -(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_\mu^2) + x_{\mu+1}^2 + \dots + x_n^2$$

where  $f(p) = 0$  and  $p$  is at origin of these coordinates.

- difference between

$$f^{-1}(\{x \leq -\epsilon\}), f^{-1}(\{x \leq +\epsilon\})$$

can be determined by local analysis and only depends on  $\mu$ ,  $\mu \equiv$  “Morse index” = number of negative eigenvalues of Hessian of  $f$  at critical pt.

Answer:

$f^{-1}(\{x \leq +\epsilon\})$  can be obtained from  $f^{-1}(\{x \leq -\epsilon\})$  by “attaching  $\mu$ -cell” along boundary  $f^{-1}(0)$

- “attaching  $\mu$ -cell to  $X$  mean, take  $\mu$ -ball  $B_\mu = \{|x| \leq 1\}$  in  $\mu$ -dim. space, identity pts. on boundary  $S^{\mu-1}$  with pts. in the space  $X$ , through cont.  $f: S^{\mu-1} \rightarrow X$ , i.e. take

$$X \coprod B_\mu$$

with  $x \sim f(x) \quad \forall x \in \partial B_\mu = S^{\mu-1}$ .

- find homology of  $M$ ,  
 $f$  defines chain complex  $C_f^*$ ,  $k$ th graded piece  $C^{\alpha_k}$ ,  $\alpha_k$  is number of critical pts. with index  $k$ .

$$(52) \quad \begin{aligned} \partial: C_p^k &\rightarrow C_p^{k-1} \\ \partial x_a &= \sum_b \Delta_{a,b} x_b \end{aligned}$$

where  $\Delta_{a,b} :=$  signed number of lines of gradient flow from  $x_a$  to  $x_b$ ,  $b$  labels pts. of index  $k-1$ .

Gradient flow line is path  $x(t)$  s.t.  $\dot{x} = \nabla(f)$ , with  $x(-\infty) = x_a$

$$x(+\infty) = x_b$$

- To define this number ( $\Delta_{a,b}?$ ), construct moduli space of such lines of flow (???)  
by intersecting outward and inward flowing path spaces from each critical point, and then show this moduli space is oriented, 0-dim. manifold (pts. with signs)
- $\partial^2 = 0$  proof  
 $\partial$ , boundary of space of paths connecting critical points, whose index differs by 2 = union over compositions of paths between critical pts. whose index differs by 1.  
 $\implies$  coefficients of  $\partial^2$  are sums of signs of pts. in 0-dim. space, which is boundary of 1-dim. space.  
These signs must therefore add to 0, so  $\partial^2 = 0$ .

Hori, et. al. [15] is good for physics, but there isn’t much thorough, step-by-step explanations of the math. I will look at Hirsch (1997) [6] and Shastri (2011) [5] at the same time.

**11.1. Introduction, definitions of Morse Functions, for Morse Theory.** cf. Ch. 6, Morse Theory of Hirsch (1997) [6], Section 1. Morse Functions, pp. 143-

Recall for  $TM$ ,  $T_x M \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathbb{R}^n$ .

Cotangent bundle  $T^*M$  defined likewise:

$$T_x^* M \xrightarrow{\varphi^*} \text{dual vector space } (\mathbb{R}^n)^* = L(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R})$$

i.e.

$$T^*M = \bigcup_{x \in M} (M_x^*) \quad M_x^* = L(M_x, \mathbb{R})$$

If chart  $(\varphi, U)$  on  $M$ , natural chart on  $T^*M$  is

$$T^*U \rightarrow \varphi(U) \times (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$$

$$\lambda \in M_x^* \mapsto (\varphi(x), \lambda \varphi_x^{-1})$$

Projection map

$$\begin{aligned} p &: T^* \rightarrow M \\ M_x^* &\mapsto x \end{aligned}$$

Let  $C^{r+1}$  map,  $1 \leq r \leq \omega$ ,  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall x \in M$ , linear map  $T_x f : M_x \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  belongs to  $M_x^*$

$$T_x f = Df_x \in M_x^*$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} Df &: M \rightarrow T^* M \\ x &\mapsto Df_x = Df(x) \end{aligned}$$

is  $C^r$  section of  $T^*M$ .

**Definition 45. critical point**  $x$  of  $f$  is zero of  $Df$ , i.e.

$$(53) \qquad Df(x) = 0$$

of vector space  $M_x^*$ .

Thus, set of critical pts. of  $f$  is counter-image of submanifold  $Z^* \subset T^*M$  of zeros.  
Note  $Z^* \approx M$ , codim. of  $Z^*$  is  $n = \dim M$ .

**Definition 46. Morse function**  $f$  if  $\forall$  critical pts. of  $f$  are nondegenerate.

Note set of critical pts. closed discrete subset of  $M$ .

Let open  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , let  $C^2$  map  $g : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  
critical pt.  $p \in U$  nondegenerate iff

- linear  $D(Dg)(p) : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n)^*$  bijective
- identify  $L(\mathbb{R}^n, (\mathbb{R}^n)^*)$  with space of bilinear maps  $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\implies$  equivalent to condition that symmetric bilinear  $D^2g(p) : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  non-degenerate
- $n \times n$  Hessian matrix

$$\left[ \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^i \partial x^j}(p) \right]$$

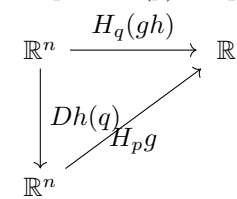
has rank  $n$

Hessian of  $g$  at critical pt.  $p$  is quadratic form  $H_p f$  associated to bilinear form  $D^2g(p)$

$$\implies H_p f(y) = D^2g(p)(y, y) = \sum_{i,j} \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^i \partial x^j}(p) y^i y^j$$

Let open  $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , suppose  $C^2$  diffeomorphism  $h : V \rightarrow U$ .

Let  $q = h^{-1}(p)$ , so  $q$  is critical pt. of  $gh : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .



(quadratic) form  $(H_p f)$  invariant under diffeomorphisms.

Let  $C^2$   $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

$\forall$  critical pt.  $x$  of  $f$ , define

Hessian quadratic form

$$H_x f : M_x \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$H_x f : M_x \xrightarrow{D\varphi_x} \mathbb{R}^n \xrightarrow{H_{\varphi(x)}(f\varphi^{-1})} \mathbb{R}$$

where  $\varphi$  is any chart at  $x$ .

Thus, critical pt. of a  $C^2$  real-valued function nondegenerate iff associated Hessian quadratic form is nondegenerate.

Let  $Q$  nondegenerate quadratic form on vector space  $E$ .

$Q$  negative definite on subspace  $F \subset E$  if  $Q(x) < 0$  whenever  $x \in F$  nonzero.

Index of  $Q \equiv \text{Ind} Q$ , is largest possible dim. of subspace on which  $Q$  is negative definite.

cf. 1.1. Morse's Lemma of Ch. 6, pp. 145, Morse Theory of Hirsch (1997) [6]

**Lemma 4** (Morse's Lemma). *Let  $p \in M$  be nondegenerate critical pt. of index  $k$  of  $C^{r+2}$  map  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $1 \leq r \leq \omega$ . Then  $\exists C^r$  chart  $(\varphi, U)$  at  $p$  s.t.*

$$(54) \qquad f\varphi^{-1}(u_1 \dots u_n) = f(p) - \sum_{i=1}^k u_i^2 + \sum_{i=k+1}^n u_i^2$$

Let  ${}^T Q \equiv Q^T$  denote tranpose of matrix  $Q$ .

**Lemma 5.** *Let  $A = \text{diag}\{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$  diagonal  $n \times n$  matrix, with diagonal entries  $\pm 1$ . Then  $\exists$  neighborhood  $N$  of  $A$  in vector space of symmetric  $n \times n$  matrices,  $C^\infty$  map*

$$(55) \qquad P : N \rightarrow GL(n, \mathbb{R})$$

s.t.  $P(A) = I$ , and if  $P(B) = Q$ , then  $Q^T B Q = A$

*Proof.* Let  $B = [b_{ij}]$  be symmetri matrix near  $A$  s.t.  $b_{11} \neq 0$  and  $b_{11}$  has same sign as  $a_1$ .

Consider  $x = Ty$  where

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= \left[ y_1 - \frac{b_{12}}{b_{11}} y_2 - \dots - \frac{b_{1n}}{b_{11}} y_n \right] / \sqrt{|b_n|} \\ x_k &= y_k \text{ for } k = 2, \dots, n \end{aligned}$$

□

## 12. LAGRANGE MULTIPLIERS

From *wikipedia:Lagrange multiplier*, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lagrange\\_multiplier](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lagrange_multiplier), find local minima (maxima),  
pt.  $a \in N$ , s.t.  $\exists$  neighborhood  $U$  s.t.  $f(x) \geq f(a)$  ( $f(x) \leq f(a)$ )  $\forall x \in U$ .

For  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , open  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ , find  $x \in U$  s.t.  $D_x f \equiv Df(x) = 0$ , check if Hessian  $H_x f < 0$ .

Maxima may not exit since  $U$  open.

References:

[Relative Extrema and Lagrange Multipliers](#)

Other interesting links:

[The Lagrange Multiplier Rule on Manifolds and Optimal Control of nonlinear systems](#)

## Part 12. Classical Mechanics

### 13. STRUCTURE OF GALILEAN SPACE-TIME

cf. Sec. 3.1 - *Structure of Galilean Space-Time* of Prástaro (1996) [12].

Mechanics assumes a particular simple formulation if formulated with respect to some spacetime manifold.

In Galilean spacetime, it's possible to naturally recognize absolute objects, and others that depend on frames.

cf. Def. 3.1 of Prástaro (1996) [12]

**Definition 47** (Galilean spacetime structure). (1) *Galilean spacetime structure*  $:= (\mathcal{G}, g)$  where  $\mathcal{G}$  is (fiber bundle space-time)

$$(56) \qquad \mathcal{G} \equiv \{ \tau : M \rightarrow T \}$$

where

$M = 4\text{-dim. affine manifold}$  (**space-time**); corresponding structure is  $(M, \mathbf{M}, \alpha)$ ,

(2)  $T = 1\text{-dim. affine space }(\textbf{\textit{time}})$ , corresponding affine structure is  $(T, \mathbf{T}, \beta)$   
 (3)  $\tau = \text{surjective affine mapping, of constant rank } 1$ , s.t.  $\forall p \in M$  associates its time  $\tau(p) \in T$   
 Put  $\mathbf{S} = \ker(\underline{\tau}) \equiv \ker(D\tau) \in M$ ,  
 where  $\underline{\tau} \equiv D\tau$ ,  $D$  is symbol of derivative.  
 Define

$$g : M \rightarrow vS_2^0(M) \equiv M \times S_2^0(\mathbf{S})$$

$$g(p) = (p, \underline{g}) \equiv (p, Dg), \forall p \in M$$

where  $\underline{g} \equiv Dg$  is a Euclidean structure on  $\mathbf{S}$ .  $g$  is called vertical metric field.

Thus, given  $(M, \mathbf{M}, \alpha)$ ,  $\forall (O, \{\mathbf{e}_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq d}, \{\mathbf{e}_i\}_{i=1 \dots d})$ , is basis of  $\mathbf{M}$ ,

$$M \cong \mathbb{R}^4, \text{ and } \exists \{x^\alpha : M = \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}\}_{\alpha=1 \dots 4}$$

cf. 1.1.3 Principle of Relativity, pp. 9, 1 Basic Principles of Classical Mechanics, Arnold, Kozlov, Neishtadt (2006) [23].  
 direct product  $E^3 \times \mathbb{R}\{t\}$  (spacetime) has natural structure of affine space  
 Galilean group is by def. group of all affine transformations of  $E^3 \times \mathbb{R}$  that preserve time intervals and are isometries of space  $E^3 \forall$  fixed  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Thus if

**Definition 48** (Galilean group). ***Galilean group** is group of all affine transformations of  $E^3 \times \mathbb{R}$  that preserve time intervals and are isometries of space  $E^3 \forall$  fixed  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .*

Thus, if Galilean transformation  $g$ ,

$$(57) \quad g : E^3 \times \mathbb{R}\{t\} \rightarrow E^3 \times \mathbb{R}\{t\}$$

$$g : (s, t) \mapsto (s', t')$$

$$(1) \quad t_\alpha - t_\beta = t'_\alpha - t'_\beta$$

$$(2) \quad \text{if } t_\alpha = t_\beta, \text{ then } |s_\alpha - s_\beta| = |s'_\alpha - s'_\beta|$$

Consider  $(s_a, t_a), (s_b, t_b)$ ,  $t_a - t_b$ ,  $|s_a - s_b|$ .

$$g(s_a, t_a) = (s'_a, t'_a)$$

$$g(s_b, t_b) = (s'_b, t'_b)$$

$$t'_a - t'_b = \pi_t g(s_a, t_a) - \pi_t g(s_b, t_b) = t_a - t_b$$

$$|s'_a - s'_b| = |\pi_s g(s_a, t_a) - \pi_s g(s_b, t_b)| = |s_a - s_b|$$

Galilean group  $g$  acts on  $\mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \{ \} \times \mathbb{R}\{t\}$ .

13.1. **3 examples of Galilean transformations.** uniform motion with constant velocity  $\mathbf{v}$ :

$$(58) \quad g_1(\mathbf{r}, t) = (\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{v}t, t)$$

translation of origin in spacetime

$$(59) \quad g_2(\mathbf{r}, t) = (\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{x}, t + \alpha)$$

rotation of coordinate axes

$$(60) \quad g_3(\mathbf{r}, t) = (G\mathbf{r}, t)$$

where  $G : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is orthonormal transformation.

<sup>5</sup>”Affine structures on Lie algebras” by Michel Goze and Elisabeth Remm

**Proposition 15** (Galilean transformation decomposition).  $\forall$  galilean transformation  $g : \mathbb{R}^3 \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \times \mathbb{R}$  can be uniquely represented as composition  $g_1 g_2 g_3$

cf. Prop. 1.1 of Arnold, Kozlov, Neishtadt (2006) [23]

*Proof.* Consider affine transformation of  $E^4 = E^3 \times \mathbb{R}$  of general form

$$\mathbf{x} = A\mathbf{x}' + \mathbf{v}t' + \mathbf{a}$$

$$t = \langle \mathbf{l}, \mathbf{x}' \rangle + kt' + s$$

$A \in \text{Mat}_{\mathbb{R}}(3, 3)$ ,  $\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{a}, \mathbf{l} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $k, s \in \mathbb{R}$ .

By galilean transformation (Def. 48),  $t_2 - t_1 = t'_2 - t'_1$ , so

$$t_2 - t_1 = \langle \mathbf{l}, \mathbf{x}'_2 \rangle + kt'_2 + s - \langle \mathbf{l}, \mathbf{x}'_1 \rangle - kt'_1 - s = \langle \mathbf{l}, \mathbf{x}'_2 - \mathbf{x}'_1 \rangle + k(t'_2 - t'_1) = t'_2 - t'_1$$

Since each of the 3 components of  $\mathbf{x}_2 - \mathbf{x}_1$  are arbitrary,  $\mathbf{l} = 0$ ,  $k = 1$  clearly. Or, let  $t = 2 = t_1$ . Then clearly  $\mathbf{l} = 0$ .

By galilean transformation (Def. 48),  $|\mathbf{x}_2 - \mathbf{x}_1| = |\mathbf{x}'_2 - \mathbf{x}'_1|$

Let  $t_2 = t_1$ .

$$|\mathbf{x}_2 - \mathbf{x}_1| = |A\mathbf{x}'_2 + \mathbf{v}t'_2 + \mathbf{a} - A\mathbf{x}'_1 - \mathbf{v}t'_1 - \mathbf{a}| = |A(\mathbf{x}'_2 - \mathbf{x}'_1) + \mathbf{v}(t'_2 - t'_1)| = |A(\mathbf{x}'_2 - \mathbf{x}'_1)| = |\mathbf{x}'_2 - \mathbf{x}'_1|$$

Now let  $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{x}'_2 - \mathbf{x}'_1$ .

$$|A\mathbf{y}|^2 = y^T A^T A y = y^T y$$

only if  $A^T A = 1$ . So  $A$  orthonormal.

Thus we’ve found the *general form of Galilean transformations*:

$$(61) \quad \boxed{\begin{array}{l} \mathbf{x} = A\mathbf{x}' + \mathbf{v}t' + \mathbf{a}, \quad A \in O(3), \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{a} \in \mathbb{R}^3, s \in \mathbb{R} \\ t = t' + s \end{array}}$$

Since orthogonal matrices form a 3 parameter family,  $\dim A + \dim \mathbf{v} + \dim \mathbf{a} + \dim s = 3 + 3 + 3 + 1 = 10$  independent parameters.  
 Recall that  $g_1(\mathbf{r}, t) = (\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{v}t, t)$ ,  $g_2(\mathbf{r}, t) = (\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{a}, t + s)$ ,  $g_3(\mathbf{r}, t) = (A\mathbf{r}, t)$ , then  $g = g_1 g_2 g_3$ . □

Introduce  $E^3$  a ”fixed” reference frame by fixing pt.  $o \in E^3$  and choosing 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

*inertial frame* - frame moving uniformly and rectilinearly with respect to fixed pt.  $o \in E^3$ ;  $\forall$  element of Galilean group transforms fixed frame into inertial frame.

action of galilean group on  $E^3 \times \mathbb{R}$  can be extended to action on  $E^3 \times \dots \times E^3 \times \mathbb{R}$  by the rule:

$$\text{if } g : (s, t) \rightarrow (s', t'), \text{ then}$$

$$g(s_1, \dots s_n, t) = g(s'_1, \dots s'_n, t')$$

Galileo-Newton principle of relativity asserts that Newton’s equations invariant under Galilean transformation group in inertial reference frame.

$M = 4\text{-dim. affine manifold (spacetime)}$ . Recall definition of an *affine manifold* from [wikipedia](#).

Affine manifold  $M$  is real manifold with charts  $\psi_i : U_i \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , s.t.  $\psi_i \circ \psi_j^{-1} \in \text{Aff}(\mathbb{R}^n) \quad \forall i, j$  where  $\text{Aff}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  denotes Lie group of affine transformations;

Recall the definition of a *Lie group of affine transformations*,  $\text{Aff}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , the ”affine structure”, <sup>5</sup>,



**Definition 49** (Lie group of affine transformations, affine structure).

$$(62) \quad \text{Aff}(\mathbb{R}^n) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} A & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid A \in GL(n, \mathbb{R}), b \in \mathbb{R}^n \right\}$$

s.t.  $\begin{pmatrix} A & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  acts on real affine space  $\widetilde{\mathbb{R}^n}$  by

$$(63) \quad \begin{pmatrix} A & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} v \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} Av + b \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

where  $A \in GL(n, \mathbb{R})$ ,  $b \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , where  $(v, 1)^T \in \widetilde{\mathbb{R}^n}$

If changing notation, and keeping in mind that  $n = 4$ ,  $\psi_j \equiv y(v_{(y)}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$\psi_i \equiv x : U_{(x)} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$

$x(p) \in \mathbb{R}^n, x_i(p) \in \mathbb{R}$

Rewrite the Eq. 61 in matrix form:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x} &= A\mathbf{x}' + \mathbf{v}t + \mathbf{b} \\ t &= t' + s, A \in O(3), \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^3, s \in \mathbb{R} \\ \begin{pmatrix} A & \mathbf{v} & \mathbf{b} \\ 0 & 1 & s \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}' \\ t' \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ t \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ or } \begin{pmatrix} A & \mathbf{v} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}' \\ t' \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{b} \\ s \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ t \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Consider  $y$  being standard Euclidean coordinates in fixed frame  $o$ .  $x$  then is coordiantes in any other inertial frame.

$T = 1$ -dim. affine space since affine structure  $(T, \mathbf{T}, \beta)$  is s.t.  $T \in \mathbb{R}, \mathbf{T} \in \mathbb{R}, \beta : \mathbf{T} \times T \rightarrow T$

$$\beta(s, t') = t' + s = t$$

#### 14. FUNDAMENTAL THEOREMS OF (CLASSICAL) DYNAMICS

cf. Sec. 3.4 - *Fundamental Theorems of Dynamics* of Prástaro (1996) [12].

cf. Thm. 3.20 of Prástaro (1996) [12]

**Theorem 19** (Momentum Theorem). *Variation of the free part of momentum of the observed motion of 1 body, in time interval  $\Delta t \equiv [0, t]$  is equal to the corresponding impulse:*

$$(64) \quad I[0, t] \equiv \int_0^t F dt \equiv \left( \int_0^t F^j dt \right) \mathbf{e}_j$$

where  $\{\mathbf{e}_j\}_{1 \leq j \leq 3}$  is a fixed basis of  $\mathbf{S}$

$$(65) \quad \bar{p}_\psi(t) - \bar{p}_\psi(0) = I[0, t]$$

*Proof.*

$$\bar{p}_\psi = \mu \ddot{m}_\psi = \bar{f}_\psi \implies \dot{\bar{p}}_\psi = \dot{p}^j \mathbf{e}_j = F^j \mathbf{e}_j \implies \int_{[0, t]} \dot{p}^j dt = \int_{[0, t]} F^j dt$$

#### 15. FLUID MECHANICS, FLUID FLOW

15.1. **Fluids as a State of Matter.** cf. Pert (2013) [20], Ch. 1 Introduction, 1.1 Fluids as a State of Matter.

fluid - isotropic, (no directional preference; identical values of a property in all directions),

locally homogeneous, macroscopic material,

whose particles are free to move within constraints established by the dynamical laws of continuum physics.

*requirement that fluid be a continuum* - if volume of fluid successively subdivided into smaller elements, each element will remain structurally similar to its parent, and this subdivision can be carried out down to infinitesimal volumes.

**fluid particle** - fictitious particle fixed within fluid continuum and moving with flow velocity;

represents average over large number of microscopic particles.

**fluid point** - fixed in fluid moving with flow velocity;

- fluid particle always situated at same fluid point.

**infinitesimal volume** - within continuum of fluid, large compared with microscopic scales, but small compared with macroscopic ones.

fluid is made up of discrete microscopic particles, namely molecules, distributed randomly, with

distribution of velocities characteristic of fluid in termal equilibrium, typically Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution in a gas.

At typical experimental densities,

intermolecular separation extremely small and very much less than lab scale, i.e.  $l_s \ll L_0$

possible to average over small volumes which contain very large number of particles, yet very small on lab scale,  $N - V$  in  $V_0$ ,

$V_0^{1/3} \ll L_0$

$\implies$  allow us to recover continuum approximation

obtain terms which characterize fluid as bulk material

Typical average quantities:

Density,  $\rho$ : number of mass particles per unit volume.

temperature,  $\tau$ : average energy of random motion per particle in thermal equilibrium

pressure  $p$  average momentum flow associated with random motion per unit area.

flow velocity  $u$  - mean velocity of molecules averaging out random motion.

role of collisions amongst particles important in defining irreversibility through loss of correlation between particles.

*mean free path*  $l_0$  - particles collide on average after distance equal to  $l_0$  and time after collision interval

since fluid mechanics assumes fluid particles in thermal equilibrium and randomly distributed, this condition requires that spatial and temporal averages be taken to include large number of collisions; i.e. lab scale length  $L_0$  large compared with  $l_0$ , and time to collision interval

effects of collisions on fluid transport (momentum and energy) are averaged over thermal distribution to yield bulk properties of material, namely viscosity and thermal conduction, respectively.

theory: flow of basic fluid may be calculated using Newtonian mechanics, classical thermodynamics, viscosity and thermal conductivity values.

Conditions under which this theory may be applied:

□

- lab-scale lengths  $L_0$  must be large compared with intermolecule separation and mean free path  $l_0$
- characteristic lab times  $T_0$  must be large compared with collision interval
- fluid locally in thermal equilibrium

cf. 1.2 The Fundamental Equations for Flows of a Dissipationless Fluid. Pert (2013) [20]

**inviscid limit** - viscosity and thermal conduction are neglected

**adiabatic flow** - specific entropy of fluid particle constant in time

**isentropic flow** - specific entropy of each fluid particle has same initial value

many flows are both isentropic and adiabatic, e.g. ideal steady fluid flow, whose specific entropy an entry is everywhere constant.

*Eulerian frame* - lab frame, coordinates fixed in space and time, derivatives are usual partial derivatives

$$\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right|_{\mathbf{r}}, \nabla|_t$$

Consider coordinate system  $(t, x^1, x^2, x^3)$  and so each vector field  $\mathbf{e}_j$  forming basis of tangent space at each pt. expressed as linear combination of coordinate vector fields

$$\left. \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right|_{\mathbf{r}}, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^1} \right|_t, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^2} \right|_t, \left. \frac{\partial}{\partial x^3} \right|_t,$$

in Lagrangian frame, spatial variation seen by particle due to its motion is absorbed into time derivative:

$$\frac{d}{dt} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \nabla$$

Rather, consider total time derivative of integral of  $n$ -form:

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{V_0} \omega = \int_{V_0} \mathcal{L}_{\frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \mathbf{v}} \omega$$

Volume form  $\Omega^n(M) = \bigwedge^n(T^*M)$

$$\text{vol}^n \in \Gamma(\Omega^n(M)) = \Gamma(\bigwedge^n T^*M)$$

i.e.  $\text{vol}^n$  is  $n$ -form, a section of the line bundle,  $\Omega^n(M) = \bigwedge^n T^*M$

Now

$$\text{vol}^n = \frac{\sqrt{g}}{n!} \epsilon_{i_1, \dots, i_n} dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n}$$

Consider

$$\text{vol}^{n+1} = \frac{\sqrt{g}}{(n+1)!} \epsilon_{i_0 i_1, \dots, i_n} dx^{i_0} \wedge dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n}$$

15.2. **Lagrangian frame.** cf. Pert (2013) [20] 1.3 Lagrangian Frame.

**Lagrangian frame** - frame of the moving particle;

Lagrangian reference frame considers fluid from point of view of an observer on a fluid particle.

fluid particle may be conveniently identified by coordinate set, which is fixed on the particle,

$\mathbf{\Lambda} = (\lambda, \mu, \nu)$  i.e. triad of numbers.

e.g.  $\mathbf{\Lambda}$  maybe initial position of particle  $\mathbf{r}_0 = (x_0, y_0, z_0)$ , i.e. fluid particle labeled by some (time-independent) vector field  $\mathbf{x}_0 \equiv \mathbf{\Lambda}$ .

$\implies$  position, velocity, thermodynamic state of particles are therefore functions of time alone.

$\implies$  leads to simple set of kinematic and dynamic relations governing motion of particle

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(t) = (x(t), y(t), z(t)) = (x^1(t), x^2(t), x^3(t))$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{r}} \equiv \dot{\mathbf{r}}(t) \equiv \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \equiv \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}(t) = \mathbf{v} \equiv \mathbf{v}(t)$$

or

$$(66) \quad \begin{aligned} \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} &= \mathbf{v} \\ \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt} &= \frac{\mathbf{F}}{m} \end{aligned}$$

cf. Eq. (1.2) of Pert (2013) [20], i.e.

flow described by function  $\mathbf{X}(\mathbf{x}_0, t)$  giving position of particle labeled at  $\mathbf{x}_0$  at time  $t$ .

15.3. **Momentum conservation in Lagrangian Frame-Euler's Equation.** Recall that a connection  $\nabla$  on smooth manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  is a map that takes a pair consisting of a vector (field)  $X$  and  $(p, q)$ -tensor field  $T$  and sends them to a  $(p, q)$ -tensor (field)  $\nabla_X T$ , i.e.

$$\nabla : \mathfrak{X}(M) \times (\otimes^p TM \otimes^q T^*M) \rightarrow \otimes^p TM \otimes^q T^*M$$

s.t.

$$\nabla_X f = Xf \quad \forall f \in C^\infty(M)$$

$$\nabla_X(T + S) = \nabla_X T + \nabla_X S$$

$$\nabla_X(T(\omega, Y)) = (\nabla_X T)(\omega, Y) + T(\nabla_X \omega, Y) + T(\omega, \nabla_X Y)$$

$$\nabla_{fX+Z} T = f\nabla_X T + \nabla_Z T, \quad f \in C^\infty(M) \quad \text{''Leibnitz'' rule}$$

cf. Schuller, International Winter School on Gravity and Light held central lectures.

Remember that in the Lagrangian frame, we are an observer following an individual fluid parcel or i.e. "fluid particle" as it moves through space and time. This fluid particle will obey Newton's 2nd. law:  $\nabla_u u = \frac{F}{m} \iff m \cdot \mathbf{a} = F$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_u u &= \nabla_{u^\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} (u^\nu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu}) = u^\mu \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} (u^\nu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu}) = u^\mu \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} u^\nu \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} + u^\mu u^\nu \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} = \\ &= u^\mu \frac{\partial u^\nu}{\partial x^\mu} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} + u^\mu u^\nu \Gamma_{\mu\nu}^\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\gamma} \end{aligned}$$

Let  $u^0 = 1$ .

$$\nabla_u u = \frac{\partial u^a}{\partial t} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a} + u^b \frac{\partial u^a}{\partial x^b} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a} + u^\mu u^\nu \Gamma_{\mu\nu}^a \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}$$

where  $\Gamma_{ba}^0 = 0$  since  $\nabla dt = 0$  and we choose a stratified atlas  $\mathcal{A}_{\text{stratified}}$ .

Then let

$$\int \rho \text{vol}^n \nabla_u u = F_{\text{tot}} = \int f^i \text{vol}^n \otimes e_i$$

From Sec. 2.4 Equations of Motion Neglecting Viscosity, pp. 38, Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21], the principal forces are those due to pressures acting on surfaces and to forces acting directly on a mass of the particle:

$$\int_{\partial V} p dS^i \otimes e_i = \int_V \mathbf{d}(p dS^i \otimes e_i) = \int_V \frac{\partial p}{\partial x^j} dx^j \wedge \left( \frac{\sqrt{g}}{(n-1)!} \epsilon_{i_2, \dots, i_n}^i dx^{i_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n} \right) \otimes e_i =$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_V \frac{\partial p}{\partial x^j} g^{ij} \text{vol}^n \otimes e_i = \int_V (\text{grad} p)^i \text{vol}^n \otimes e_i \\ \implies &\int \rho \text{vol}^n \nabla_u u = - \int_V (\text{grad} p)^i \text{vol}^n \otimes e_i + \int_V f^i \text{vol}^n \otimes e_i \end{aligned}$$

$$\implies \rho (\nabla_u u)^i = -(\text{grad} p)^i + f^i$$

$$(67) \quad (\nabla_u u)^i = -\frac{1}{\rho} (\text{grad} p)^i + f^i$$

describes the motion of a perfect fluid.

Assuming a non-rotating, inertial frame (so that we can set the Christoffel symbols to 0),

$$(68) \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial t} u^i + u^b \frac{\partial u^i}{\partial x^b} = -\frac{1}{\rho} (\text{grad} p)^i + f^i$$

which describes the motion of the perfect fluid in an inertial ref. frame. Compare this to Eqns. (2.10a- 2.10c) of Sabersky (1998) [21]. Sabersky says that no assumptions were made about density so these results apply to compressible fluid as well as incompressible ones. Also Eqns. 67, 68 are called either Euler's Equation by Pert (2013) [20] or Eulerian equation by Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21]

**15.4. Mass Conservation for Fluid Flow, Continuum media.** The mass of fluid in some volume  $V_0 \subset N$  is  $\int_{V_0} \rho \text{vol}^n$ , where  $\rho$  is fluid density,  $\rho \in C^\infty(N)$ .

The total mass of fluid flowing out of volume  $V_0$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} \int_{V_0} \rho \text{vol}^n &= \int_{V_0} \mathcal{L}_{\frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \mathbf{u}} (\rho \text{vol}^n) = \int_{V_0} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \rho \text{vol}^n + \int_{V_0} \mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n \\ \int_{V_0} \mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n &= \int_{V_0} di_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n + i_{\mathbf{u}} d\rho \text{vol}^n = \int_{V_0} di_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n + 0 = \int_{V_0} di_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n = \int_{\partial V_0} i_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} i_{\mathbf{u}} \text{vol}^n &= i_{\mathbf{u}} \frac{\sqrt{g}}{n!} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_n} dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n} \\ i_{\mathbf{u}} dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n} &= u^{i_1} dx^{i_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n} - dx^{i_1} \wedge u^{i_2} dx^{i_3} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n} + \dots + (-1)^{n+1} dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_{n-1}} u^{i_n} = \epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n}^{i_1 \dots i_n} u^{j_1} dx^{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n} \end{aligned}$$

$$(69) \quad \implies i_{\mathbf{u}} \text{vol}^n = \frac{\sqrt{g}}{(n-1)!} \epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n} u^{j_1} dx^{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n}$$

We can also rewrite Eq. 69 to be a "surface differential":

$$(70) \quad \begin{aligned} \int_{V_0} \mathbf{d} i_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n &= \int_{\partial V_0} i_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n = \\ \int_{\partial V_0} \rho \frac{\sqrt{g}}{(n-1)!} u^{j_1} \epsilon_{j_1 j_2 \dots j_n} dx^{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n} &\equiv \int_{\partial V_0} \rho \mathbf{u} \cdot d\mathbf{S} \equiv \int_{\partial V_0} \rho \langle \mathbf{u}, d\mathbf{S} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

If  $\sqrt{g} = 1$ ,  $n = 2$ ,

$$i_{\mathbf{u}} \text{vol}^2 = (u^1 dx^2 - u^2 dx^1) = u \cdot n_1 dx^2 + u \cdot n_2 dx^1 = u \cdot ndS$$

with  $n_1 = e_1$  and  $n_2 = -e_2$ .

Now

$$\begin{aligned} di_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n &= \\ = \frac{\partial(\sqrt{g} \rho u^{j_1})}{\partial x^k} \frac{\epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n}}{(n-1)!} dx^k \wedge dx^{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n} &= \frac{\partial(\sqrt{g} \rho u^k)}{\partial x^k} \frac{\epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n}}{n!} dx^{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{g}} \frac{\partial(\sqrt{g} \rho u^k)}{\partial x^k} \text{vol}^n = \\ = \frac{\partial(\rho u^k)}{\partial x^k} \text{vol}^n + \rho u^k \frac{\partial \ln \sqrt{g}}{\partial x^k} \text{vol}^n &= \text{div}(\rho u) \text{vol}^n + \rho u^k \frac{\partial \ln \sqrt{g}}{\partial x^k} \text{vol}^n \end{aligned}$$

Now if  $\sqrt{g} = 1$ , then

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{V_0} \rho \text{vol}^n = \int_{V_0} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \text{vol}^n + \int_{V_0} di_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n = \int_{V_0} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \text{vol}^n + \int_{V_0} \text{div}(\rho u) \text{vol}^n \implies \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \text{div}(\rho u) = 0$$

which is the so-called mass continuity equation.  $j = \rho u$  is the mass flux density.

Thus,

(mass conservation)

$$m = m(t) := \int_{V_0} \rho \text{vol}^n, \quad V_0 \subset N$$

(71)

$$\dot{m} \equiv \frac{d}{dt} m(t) = \int_{V_0} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \text{vol}^n + \mathbf{d} i_{\mathbf{u}} \rho \text{vol}^n \right) = \boxed{\int_{V_0} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \text{vol}^n + \int_{\partial V_0} \rho \mathbf{u} \cdot d\mathbf{S}}$$

if  $\sqrt{g} = 1$ , and  $\dot{m} = 0$ , then

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \text{div}(\rho \mathbf{u}) = 0$$

Sec. 1.4 Eulerian Frame, 1.4.1 Conservation of Mass-Equation of Continuity, pp. 8 of Pert (2013) [20] says that Eq. 71 is for the Eulerian Frame.

From [wikipedia](#), recall that the *Eulerian specification* focuses on specific locations in space through which fluid flow as time passes. Visualize by sitting on bank of river and watch water pass fixed location. In the Eulerian specification of field, field represented as a function of position  $\mathbf{x}$ , time  $t$ , e.g.  $\mathbf{u}(\mathbf{x}, t) \equiv$  flow velocity.

TODO: 20190804 Frankel (2012) [26] in pp. 138 and onwards, for Sec. 4.3. Differentiation of Integrals posed the rightful question, "How does one compute the rate of change of an integral when the domain of integration is also changing?" Revisit the derivation from a Lie derivative and 1-parameter flow point of view.

Force should not be represented by a vector but rather by a 1-form. Then,

$$f \in \Omega^1(N), \quad f = f(t, \mathbf{x}) = f_j dx^j \quad j = 1, \dots, n, \quad \mathbf{x} = (x^1, \dots, x^n), \quad \dim N = n$$

Indeed, the reason for  $f$  to be a 1-form is that we integrate differential forms, we don't integrate vectors.

$$(72) \quad W = \int_C f \quad (\text{line integral})$$

If  $f$  conservative,  $\exists$  scalar  $U = U(x); x \in N$  s.t.  $f = -dU$ .

Let  $\mathbf{u} = u^j(t, \mathbf{x}) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \in \mathfrak{X}(N)$  generate flow  $\phi_t$ .

The Lie derivative along vector field  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}}$ , can be calculated in at least 2 ways: from the definition:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}} \omega = \frac{d}{dt} \big|_{t=0} \phi_t^* \omega$$

or Cartan's magic formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}} \text{vol}^n &= (i_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{d} + \mathbf{d} i_{\mathbf{u}}) \text{vol}^n = 0 + \mathbf{d} i_{\mathbf{u}} \text{vol}^n = \mathbf{d} i_{\mathbf{u}} \left( \frac{\sqrt{g}}{n!} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_n} dx^{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{i_n} \right) = \\ = \mathbf{d} \left( \frac{\sqrt{g}}{(n-1)!} \epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n} u^{j_1} dx^{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n} \right) &= \frac{\partial(\sqrt{g} u^{j_1})}{\partial x^k} \frac{\epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n}}{(n-1)!} dx^k \wedge dx^{j_2} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{j_n} = \\ = \frac{\partial(\sqrt{g} u^{j_1})}{\partial x^k} \frac{\epsilon_{j_1 \dots j_n}}{(n-1)!} \epsilon_{k j_2 \dots j_n}^{j_1} dx^{k_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx^{k_n} \underbrace{\left( \frac{\sqrt{g}}{\sqrt{g}} \right)}_{=1} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{g}} \frac{\partial(\sqrt{g} u^k)}{\partial x^k} \text{vol}^n = \\ = (\text{div} \mathbf{u}) \text{vol}^n \end{aligned}$$

cf. <https://math.stackexchange.com/questions/2566381/lie-derivative-of-volume-form?rq=1>

Note that

$$\text{div} : \mathfrak{X}(N) \rightarrow C^\infty(N)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}} : \Omega^n(N) \rightarrow \Omega^n(N)$$

Frankel (2012) [26] on pp. lvii of the "Elasticity and Stresses" section offered this analogy: "While work in particle mechanics pairs a force covector ( $f_i$ ) with a contravariant tangent vector ( $dx^i/dt$ ) to a curve, work done by traction in elasticity pairs the contravariant stress force 2-form  $\mathcal{S}$  with the covector valued deformation 1-form  $\mathcal{E}$ , to yield a scalar valued 3-form.

Instead of pushing along a curve (line) particle to do work, what does it mean to do work on a moving fluid element? One could possibly try to consider the deformation of a volume element under fluid flow. Frankel (2012) [26] in Sec. 4.2. The Lie Derivative of a Form, on pp. 132, asks ”If a flow deforms some attribute, say volume, how does one measure the deformation?  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}}\text{vol}^n$  ”is the  $n$ -form that reads off the rate of change of volume of a parallelopiped spanned by  $n$  vectors that are pushed forward by the flow  $\phi_t$ .” So, ”in other words,  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}}\text{vol}^n$  measures how volumes are changing under the flow  $\phi_t$  generated by  $\mathbf{X}$ ” on pp. 133 on Frankel (2012) [26].

Then rate of work done on a fluid element could be the following:

$$W = \int_V \mathcal{L}_{\mathbf{u}}(p\text{vol}^n) = \int_V \mathbf{d}i_{\mathbf{u}}p\text{vol}^n = \int_{\partial V} i_{\mathbf{u}}p\text{vol}^n = \int_{\partial V} p\mathbf{u} \cdot d\mathbf{S}$$

TODO: work on a fluid element?

### 15.5. Bernoulli’s equation.

15.5.1. *Simple cases.* cf. Ch. 3 The Bernoulli Equation, Sec. 3.2 ”A Simple Form of the Bernoulli Equation”, pp. 90, Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21]

Start from Eq. 67. So

$$(\nabla_{\mathbf{u}}u)^i = \frac{-1}{\rho}(\text{grad}p)^i + f^i$$

Suppose  $f^i = 0$  (no external forces),  $\frac{\partial u^i}{\partial t} = 0$  (steady flow). Suppose  $\Gamma_{\mu\nu}^a = 0$  (Cartesian coordinates? TODO: find out the conditions when this is true).

Suppose the flow is irrotational (TODO: find out the condition for irrotational flow; is it when having streamlines or ?). For the curl, recall that an external derivative  $\mathbf{d}$  takes a 1-form into a 2-form. So consider

$$\mathbf{u} \in \mathfrak{X}(V), \mathbf{u} \xrightarrow{\flat} u_i dx^i = g_{ij}u^j dx^i$$

$$d\mathbf{u}^{\flat} \in \Omega^2(V), d\mathbf{u}^{\flat} = \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x^i} dx^i \wedge dx^j = \frac{\partial(g_{ij}u^j)}{\partial x^a} dx^a \wedge dx^i$$

If we have the condition that the flow is irrotational, i.e.

$$(74) \quad d\mathbf{u}^{\flat} = 0$$

then

$$d\mathbf{u}^{\flat}(\mathbf{u}) = \frac{\partial(u_i)}{\partial x^a} u^a dx^i - \frac{\partial(u_i)}{\partial x^a} dx^a u^i = 0 \implies u^a \frac{\partial(u_i)}{\partial x^a} dx^i = u^i \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x^a} dx^a$$

Take the exterior derivative  $\mathbf{d}$  of the inner product of a vector with itself in the most general case on a metric manifold:

$$\begin{aligned} d(u_i u^i) &= d(g_{ij} u^j u^i) = \frac{\partial g_{ij}}{\partial x^k} u^j u^i dx^k + g_{ij} \frac{\partial u^j}{\partial x^k} u^i dx^k + g_{ij} u^j \frac{\partial u^i}{\partial x^k} dx^k = \\ &= 2u_j \frac{\partial u^j}{\partial x^k} dx^k + u^i u^j \frac{\partial g_{ij}}{\partial x^k} dx^k \end{aligned}$$

Since the Christoffel symbols are the connection coefficients of a *metric-compatible* affine connection (i.e. they can be used to construct a connection  $\nabla$  s.t.  $\nabla g = 0$ ), then <sup>6</sup>

$$(75) \quad \nabla_i g_{jk} = \frac{\partial g_{jk}}{\partial x^i} - \Gamma_{ji}^s g_{sk} - \Gamma_{ki}^s g_{js} = 0$$

and so

$$(76) \quad u^i u^j \frac{\partial g_{ij}}{\partial x^k} = u^i u^j [\Gamma_{ik}^s g_{sj} + \Gamma_{jk}^s g_{is}] = u^i u_s \Gamma_{ik}^s + u_s u^j \Gamma_{jk}^s = 2u_s u^i \Gamma_{ik}^s$$

Then

$$(77) \quad \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{d}(u^2) = u_j \frac{\partial u^j}{\partial x^k} dx^k + u_s u^i \Gamma_{ik}^s dx^k$$

Eq. 77 only depended upon the fact that the connection  $\nabla$  is *metric-compatible*.

So if we suppose that the Christoffel symbols  $\Gamma_{ik}^s$  are 0, and have irrotational flow, as well,

$$\mathbf{d}(u^2/2) = u_j \frac{\partial u^j}{\partial x^k} dx^k + 0 = u^a \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x^a} dx^i$$

Now consider the RHS of Eq. 67, with  $f_i = 0$ ,

$$\frac{-1}{\rho}(\text{grad}p)^i \xrightarrow{\flat} \frac{-1}{\rho}(\text{grad}p)^i g_{ij} dx^j = \frac{-1}{\rho} \frac{\partial p}{\partial x^k} g^{ki} g_{ij} dx^j = \frac{-1}{\rho} \frac{\partial p}{\partial x^j} dx^j = \frac{-1}{\rho} d\mathbf{p}$$

So if the fluid is incompressible, then  $\rho$  is constant and so we can write

$$(78) \quad \mathbf{d} \left( \frac{u^2}{2} + \frac{p}{\rho} \right) = 0$$

for any irrotational, incompressible, fluid flow with no (external) body forces.

15.5.2. *Venturi tube example.* cf. Example 3.1 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21]

Consider flow of liquid through the tube shown. Determine pressure difference between points 1 and 2 as a function of flow rate  $Q$ , density  $\rho$ . Velocity assumed constant over cross sections, and pressure will also be assumed uniform over each of these 2 areas  $A_1, A_2$ . Also assume there’s no viscosity.

**Solution Example 3.1 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21].**

Since density is constant, continuity equation requires that for  $Q$  the volume flow rate,

$$\text{flow rate } Q = u_1 A_1 = u_2 A_2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{u_1^2}{2} + \frac{p_1}{\rho_1} &= \frac{u_2^2}{2} + \frac{p_2}{\rho_2} \implies \frac{Q^2}{2A_1^2} + \frac{Q^2}{2A_2^2} = \frac{-(p_1 - p_2)}{\rho} \quad \text{or } p_1 - p_2 = \frac{+\rho Q^2}{2A_2^2} \left( 1 - \frac{A_2^2}{A_1^2} \right) \\ \frac{Q^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{A_1^2} - \frac{1}{A_2^2} \right) &= \frac{-(p_1 - p_2)}{\rho} \end{aligned}$$

15.5.3. *Conservative body forces with Bernoulli equation.* cf. Sec. 3.3 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21]

Consider  $U = U(x)$ , force potential.

$$-d\mathbf{U} = \frac{-\partial U}{\partial x^i} dx^i = f_i dx^i$$

$$\mathbf{d} \left( \frac{u^2}{2} + \frac{p}{\rho} + U \right) = 0$$

15.5.4. *Barotropic Fluids ( $\rho = \rho(p)$ ) with Bernoulli equation.* cf. Sec. 3.4 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21]

*Barotropic fluid:* density is single-valued function of  $p$ . In the absence of heat transfer and absence of entropy change, by thermodynamics this can be shown to be barotropic.

$$\mathbf{d} \left( \frac{u^2}{2} \right) = -\frac{1}{\rho} d\mathbf{p} - d\mathbf{U} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{d} \left( \frac{u^2}{2} + U \right) + \frac{1}{\rho} d\mathbf{p}$$

Suppose  $i = i(p)$  s.t.  $di = \frac{\partial i}{\partial p} dp = \frac{1}{\rho(p)} = \frac{di}{dp} dp$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{di}{dp} &= \frac{1}{\rho(p)} \quad \text{or} \quad i = \int \frac{1}{\rho} dp + \text{const} \\ \implies \mathbf{d} \left( \frac{u^2}{2} + U + i \right) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

<sup>6</sup>”Prove Christoffel Symbol Identity”, [Physics StackExchange](#)

In special case of isentropic flow of perfect gas,  $\frac{P}{\rho^\nu} = \text{const.}$  and  $i = \int \frac{dp}{\rho^{1/\nu}} = \frac{kp^{1-1/\nu}}{1-1/\nu} = \text{enthalpy.}$

Now

$$dU(\dot{\gamma}) = \dot{\gamma}(U) = \dot{U} \frac{\partial}{\partial U} U + 0 = \dot{U}$$

$$Q(\dot{\gamma}) = Q(t)dt \left( \dot{\gamma} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) = Q(t)\dot{\gamma}$$

$$\implies \dot{U} = Q(t)\dot{\gamma} - W(t)\dot{\gamma}$$

Recall that for enthalpy  $H$ ,  $H := U + pV$ ,  $H = H(\sigma, p)$

TODO 20190804 Derive and check convection form of enthalpy against both Kittle and Kroemer plus thermodynamics and Sonntag, et. al.

Incomplete:

$$dH = Q + Vdp$$

$$W = pdV = pdV + Vdp - Vdp = d(pV) - Vdp =$$

$$dE = Q - W + \mu dH$$

$$dE = Q - W + \widehat{h}dN$$

$U \rightarrow E$  notation is to promote the internal energy  $U$  to include kinetic and potential energies, so that possibly,  $E = U + \text{K.E.} + \text{P.E.}$ , or, i.e.,  $E$  includes internal energy and mechanical energy.

$$G = \mu N$$

$$G = U - \tau \sigma + pV \xrightarrow{U \rightarrow E} G = E - \tau \sigma + pV \implies \tau \check{h}$$

$$dE = Q + W + \mu dN = Q + W + (\check{h} - \tau \check{\sigma})dN$$

$$Q = \tau d\sigma = \tau d(N\check{\sigma}) = \tau Nd\check{\sigma} + \tau \check{\sigma}dN$$

$\tau Nd\check{\sigma}$  is the entropy change due to change in entropy per particle; i.e. **conduction term**

$\tau \check{\sigma}dN$  is entropy change due to change in number of particles, i.e. **convection term**

$$dE = Q + W + \check{h}dN - \tau \check{\sigma}dN = \tau Nd\check{\sigma} + \tau \check{\sigma}dN + W + \check{h}dN - \tau \check{\sigma}dN = \tau Nd\check{\sigma} + W + \check{h}dN$$

$$m(t) = MN$$

Assume only 1 chemical species:

$$\check{Q} := \tau Nd\check{\sigma} \qquad \widehat{h} := \frac{H}{m} = \frac{H}{MN}$$

$$\implies dE = \check{Q} + W + \check{h}dN \frac{M}{M} = \check{Q} + W + \widehat{h}dm$$

The Gibbs free energy equilibrium is given by,

$$dG = \mu dN - \sigma d\tau + Vdp$$

For a throttling valve (don't all valves throttle?) the pressure drop is accounted for by the Gibbs free energy, *not* by an isenthalpy condition.

### Part 13. Classical Mechanics applications

cf. Arnold, Kozlov, Neishtadt (2006) [23].

If known forces  $\mathbf{F}_1 \dots \mathbf{F}_n$  acts on points, then

$$(80) \qquad \sum_{i=1}^n \langle m_i \ddot{\mathbf{r}}_i - \mathbf{F}_i, \xi_i \rangle = 0$$

cf. Eq. (1.26) of Arnold, Kozlov, Neishtadt (2006) [23], where  $\xi_1, \dots \xi_n$  are arbitrary tangent vectors to  $M$ ,  $\xi_i, \dots \xi_n \in TM$ .  $\sum_{i=1}^n \langle m_i \ddot{\mathbf{r}}_i - \mathbf{F}_i, \xi_i \rangle$  called "general equation of dynamics" or d'Alembert-Lagrange principle.

15.5.5. *Nonsteady flow  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$  with Bernoulli equation.* First, use the musical isomorphism to transform the (1,0) tensor:

$$\frac{\partial u^i}{\partial t} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \xrightarrow{\flat} g_{ij} \frac{\partial u^i}{\partial t} dx^j$$

Along a curve  $\gamma = \gamma^i(t) = x^i(t)$  s.t. . Then

$$\dot{\gamma} = \dot{\gamma}^i(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = u^i(t, \gamma(t)) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$$

$$\int_{\gamma} g_{ij} \frac{\partial u^i}{\partial t} dx^j = \int g_{ij} \frac{\partial u^i}{\partial t} \dot{\gamma}^j(t) dt = \int g_{ij} \frac{\partial u^i}{\partial t} u^j dt = \int \frac{\partial \|u\|}{\partial t} dt$$

The last step can be made only if the metric  $g$  is time-independent.

cf. Example 3.2 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21].

Consider the *efflux* of liquid of density  $\rho$  through an orifice of area  $A_0$  at the bottom of a large tank of cross-sectional area  $A_t$ .

The depth of liquid at the given instant is  $y$ .

pressure exerted on the liquid in the tank is maintained at  $p_t$ ,

pressure outside the orifice is the atmospheric pressure  $p_a$ .

The action of gravity is to be considered, but frictional effects may be neglected. Velocity of efflux  $u_j$  is to be determined for these conditions.

efflux - something given off in or as if in a stream (Webster dictionary)

**Solution Example 3.2 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21].**

In Sec. 3.8(b) flows through orifices discussed in great detail. For this example,

assume the orifice is carefully designed so streamlines at orifice exit are parallel and thus orifice area  $A_0$  and cross-sectional area of jet  $A_j$  are equal there.

cf. Example 3.3 in Sabersky, et. al. (1998) [21]. Example of a problem in which nonsteady terms cannot be neglected.

#### 16. THERMODYNAMICS

Let  $\Sigma$  be a (topological) manifold.

Suppose  $U$  is a global coordinate on  $\Sigma$ :

(First Law of Thermodynamics (energy conservation))

$$(79) \qquad \boxed{dU = Q - W \text{ or } Q = dU + W}$$

where  $dU, Q, W \in \Omega^1(\Sigma)$  (i.e.  $dU, Q, W$  are 1-forms over manifold  $\Sigma$ ).

Consider a path in  $\Sigma$ ,  $\gamma, \gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \Sigma$ ,

and using a chart  $(U, S^1, \dots, S^n)$  (e.g.  $n = 1$ ,  $S^1 = v$  for volume)

$$\gamma(t) = (U(t), S^1(t), \dots, S^n(t))$$

$$\dot{\gamma} \in \mathfrak{X}(\Sigma), \dot{\gamma} = \dot{U} \frac{\partial}{\partial U} + \dot{S}^i \frac{\partial}{\partial S^i}$$



## 17. ORBITAL MECHANICS

References: Arnold, Kozlov, Neishtadt (2006) [23] Choquet-Bruhat (2009) [25], pp. 39, 3. General relativity Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29], Sec. 1.2, pp. 5, [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/N-body\\_problem](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/N-body_problem) Abraham and Marsden (2008) [24], Ch. 9 Prástaro (1996) [12], Remark 3.20 many-bodies dynamics, pp. 346

17.1. **Conic sections.** The following is an amalgamation or summary of the development in Ch. 13, Sections 13.18-22, from pp. 497, Apostol (1991) [28]

**Definition 50** (General definition of conic sections (vector-formulated definition)). *Given line  $L$ , called the directrix, pt.  $F$ , the focus, such that  $F \notin L$ ,*

*eccentric  $e > 0$ ,*

*$d =$  distance of  $L$  from  $F$ , then*

*the **conic section**  $C = \{X\}$  (set of all points) such that*

$$(81) \quad \|X - F\| = ed(X, L)$$

*Now,*

*$e < 1$  ellipse,*

*$e = 1$  parabola,*

*$e > 1$  hyperbola.*

*Further, if  $N$  unit normal to  $L$ , then  $\forall P \in L$ ,*

$$(82) \quad d(X, L) = |(X - P) \cdot N|$$

*If  $(X - P) \cdot N \geq 0$ ,  $X \in$  positive half plane (negative half-plane).*

**Theorem 20** (Further conic section development). *Building upon Def. 50,*

*If  $F \in$  positive half plane determined by  $N$ , then  $F - dN \in L$ .*

*If  $F \in$  negative half plane determined by  $N$ , then  $F + dN \in L$ .*

*Choose this convenient, specific point:  $F + dN = P \in L \implies \|X - F\| = e|(X - (F + dN)) \cdot N|$*

*If  $F = 0$ ,  $\|X\| = e|X \cdot N - d| = r = e(d - r \cos \theta)$ . Then*

$$(83) \quad \frac{ed}{r} = 1 + e \cos \theta \text{ or } \boxed{r = \frac{ed}{1 + e \cos \theta}} \text{ for } F = 0$$

*Consider symmetry about the origin (i.e. of  $X, \exists -X$ ).*

*As a caveat, let  $A = e(d + F \cdot N)$ . Then*

$$\|X - F\| = e|(X - (F + dN)) \cdot N| = ed(X, L) = e|X \cdot N - \frac{A}{e}|$$

*Then*

$$(84) \quad \|X - F\|^2 = \|X\|^2 - 2X \cdot F + \|F\|^2 = e^2((X \cdot N)^2 - 2\frac{A}{e}X \cdot N + \left(\frac{A}{e}\right)^2)$$

*Using the symmetry about the origin,  $X \rightarrow -X$ ,*

$$\implies X \cdot F = AeX \cdot N \text{ or } X \cdot (F - AeN) = 0$$

*Then  $F = AeN$ . Note that  $A = e(F \cdot N \pm d)$  (for  $F$  in negative (positive) half-plane).*

*Then*

$$Ae = e^2(Ae + d) \text{ or } \frac{A}{e} = Ae + d \text{ or } A\left(\frac{1}{e} - e\right) = d \text{ or } A = \frac{ed}{1 - e^2}$$

$$\implies \|X - AeN\| = e|(X - (AeN + dN)) \cdot N| = e|X \cdot N - (Ae + d)|$$

*Let  $X = aN$ . Plug this into Eq. 84.*

$$a^2 - 2aAe + A^2e^2 = e^2\left(a^2 - \frac{2A}{e}a + \left(\frac{A}{e}\right)^2\right) = e^2a^2 - 2Aae + A^2 \implies a = A$$

$$\implies a = \frac{ed}{1 - e^2}$$

*Thus, we've shown that  $A$  is equal to the semi-major axis  $a$  and that*

$$(85) \quad \boxed{F = aeN}$$

*Thus, the semi-major axis is obtained when  $X = \pm aN$  (vertices), so that  $\|X\|^2 + (ae)^2 = e^2(X \cdot N)^2 + a^2$  is satisfied.*

*Likewise, the semi-minor axis is obtained if  $X = \pm bN_\perp$ , so that*

$$(86) \quad b^2 + (ae)^2 = 0 + a^2 \implies \boxed{b = a\sqrt{1 - e^2}}$$

Compare this against (26.6) of Greiner (2004) [22]:

$$(87) \quad r = \frac{ed}{1 + e \cos \theta}, \quad e = \frac{C\widehat{L}_0^2}{GM}, \quad d = 1/C$$

cf. Eq. (26.32) of Greiner (2004) [22].

Investigate which physical quantities (e.g.  $E, L$ ) eccentricity  $e$  depends on.

$$u = \frac{GM}{\widehat{L}_0^2} + C \cos(\theta - \theta_0) \implies \frac{du}{d\theta} = -C \sin(\theta - \theta_0)$$

$$\frac{1}{2}mL_0^2 \left[ C^2 \sin^2(\theta - \theta_0) + \left(\frac{GM}{L_0^2}\right)^2 + 2C\frac{GM}{L_0^2} \cos(\theta - \theta_0) + C^2 \cos^2(\theta - \theta_0) \right] =$$

$$\implies = \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{L}_0^2 \left[ C^2 + \left(\frac{GM}{\widehat{L}_0^2}\right)^2 + 2C\frac{GM}{\widehat{L}_0^2} \cos(\theta - \theta_0) \right] =$$

$$= E - V\left(\frac{1}{u}\right) = E + GMmu = E + \frac{(GM)^2}{\widehat{L}_0^2}m + CGMm \cos(\theta - \theta_0)$$

$$\implies \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{L}_0^2 C^2 = E + \frac{1}{2}\frac{(GM)^2}{\widehat{L}_0^2}m$$

Solve for the dummy constant  $C$ :

$$(88) \quad C = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{m\widehat{L}_0^2} + \frac{(GM)^2}{\widehat{L}_0^4}}$$

cf. Eq. (26.36) of Greiner (2004) [22].

From Eq. (26.32) of Greiner (2004) [22] or Eq. 87,

$$e = \frac{C\widehat{L}_0^2}{GM} = \sqrt{\frac{2E}{m\widehat{L}_0^2} + \frac{(GM)^2}{\widehat{L}_0^4}} \left( \frac{\widehat{L}_0^2}{GM} \right)$$



So

$$(89) \quad e = \sqrt{\frac{2E\hat{L}_0^2}{m(GM)^2} + 1}$$

cf. Eq. (26.37) of Greiner (2004) [22].

Hence, shape of the path depends on total energy  $E$ , angular momentum  $L_0 = m\hat{L}_0$  of moving body (recall that  $\hat{L} := \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}$ ).

It holds that for a

$$\begin{aligned} \text{parabola } e = 1, & & E = 0 \\ \text{ellipse } 0 < e < 1, & & E < 0, \quad \frac{(GM)^2 m}{-2\hat{L}_0^2} < E < 0 \\ \text{circle } e = 0 & & E = \frac{-(GM)^2 m}{2\hat{L}_0^2} \\ \text{hyperbola } e = 1, & & E > 0 \end{aligned}$$

The general form of initial energy  $E_0$  is, recall, give by

$$E_0 = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 + V(r) = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{GMm}{r_0} = m \left( \frac{v^2}{2} - \frac{GM}{r_0} \right)$$

Notice that for the case of the parabola that  $E_0 = 0$  when

$$(90) \quad v = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{r_0}}$$

Eq. 90 is the expression for the **escape velocity**.

Knowing what we know now, let's rewrite some of the expressions from before:

$$\begin{aligned} r(\theta) &= \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{1 + \frac{C\hat{L}_0^2}{GM} \cos(\theta - \theta_0)} \\ \hat{L}_0^2 &:= r_0^2 \dot{\theta}_0 \\ C &= \sqrt{\frac{2E}{m\hat{L}_0^2} + \frac{(GM)^2}{\hat{L}_0^4}} \end{aligned}$$

17.2. **Path parameters (i.e. orbital parameters).** cf. pp. 262, Greiner (2004) [22].

$$a = \frac{1}{2}(r(\theta = 0) + r(\theta = \pi)) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{1+e} + \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{1-e} \right] = \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{1-e^2}$$

The addition above for  $a$  is needed because we center origin at a focus, for this expression.

$$(91) \quad a = \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{\frac{-2E\hat{L}_0^2}{m(GM)^2}} = \frac{GMm}{-2E}$$

cf. Eq. (26.39) of Greiner (2004) [22].

$$(92) \quad b = \sqrt{a^2 - f^2} = \sqrt{a^2 - e^2 a^2} = a\sqrt{1 - e^2} = a\sqrt{\frac{-2E\hat{L}_0^2}{m(GM)^2}} = \hat{L}_0\sqrt{\frac{-m}{2E}}$$

cf. Eq. (26.40) of Greiner (2004) [22].

We can also calculate the perigee (point of closest approach to mass  $M$ ):

$$(93) \quad r(\theta = 0) = \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{1+e} = \frac{\hat{L}_0^2/GM}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{2E\hat{L}_0^2}{m(GM)^2} + 1}}$$

Given Eq. 91 for  $a$ , plug in for  $E$ :

$$(94) \quad a = \frac{-GMm}{2E} = -\frac{GMm}{2\left(\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 - \frac{GMm}{r}\right)} = \frac{-GM}{v_0^2 - \frac{2GM}{r}} = \frac{-GM}{v_0^2\left(1 - \frac{2GM}{rv_0^2}\right)}$$

Notice when the denominator is 0. It is when  $v_0$  is the the escape velocity (cf. Eq. 90).

17.2.1. *Eccentricity from  $r_0$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_0$ .* Consider being given  $\mathbf{r}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$ , with  $\mathbf{r}$  in a coordinate frame with its origin at the center of mass (or, if  $M$  large enough, from the focus where  $M$  is centered at).

The first step is to use a coordinate *frame* (set of orthonormal unit vectors) with  $\mathbf{r}$ ,  $\mathbf{v}$  forming a *plane*. Note this important fact from geometry: a plane is spanned by 2 non-collinear vectors. So  $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}$  better not be parallel to each other.

Let

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v} &= v^x \mathbf{e}_x + v^y \mathbf{e}_y + v^z \mathbf{e}_z = v^r \mathbf{e}_r + v^\varphi \mathbf{e}_\varphi \\ \mathbf{r} &= x \mathbf{e}_x + y \mathbf{e}_y + z \mathbf{e}_z = r \mathbf{e}_r \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v})_i = \epsilon_{jki} r_j v_k$$

To get the vector *orthogonal* to the plane that is formed by  $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} ((\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}) \times \mathbf{r})_m &= \epsilon_{ijm} \epsilon_{jki} r_j v_k r_l = \epsilon_{ilm} \epsilon_{ijk} r_j v_k r_l = \\ &= r^2 v_m - v_k r_k r_m = r^2 v_m - v_k r_k r_m \end{aligned} \quad \text{or } ((\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}) \times \mathbf{r}) = r^2 \mathbf{v} - (\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{r}) \mathbf{r}$$

Then

$$\hat{L}_0 = r^2 \dot{\theta} = r \left( \mathbf{v} \cdot \frac{((\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}) \times \mathbf{r})}{|(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}) \times \mathbf{r}|} \right) = r \left( \frac{r^2 v^2 - (\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{r})^2}{|r^2 \mathbf{v} - (\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{r}) \mathbf{r}|} \right)$$

Thus, we can find the following:

$$\begin{aligned} e^2 &= 1 + \frac{2E\hat{L}_0^2}{m(GM)^2} = 1 + \frac{2\left(\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 - \frac{GMm}{r}\right)\hat{L}_0^2}{m(GM)^2} = 1 + \frac{(v_0^2 - \frac{2GMm}{rv_0^2})\hat{L}_0^2}{(GM)^2} \\ a &= \frac{-GMm}{2E} = -\frac{GMm}{2\left(\frac{1}{2}mv_0^2 - \frac{GMm}{r}\right)} = \frac{-GM}{v_0^2 - \frac{2GM}{r}} = \frac{-GM}{v_0^2\left(1 - \frac{2GM}{rv_0^2}\right)} \end{aligned}$$

TODO: Calculate period of revolution.

Here are some calculations (forms) that can help with further calculations:

$$(95) \quad \hat{L}_0^2 = b^2 \left( \frac{2E}{-m} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\hat{L}_0^2}{GM} = b^2 \left( \frac{2E}{-GMm} \right) = \frac{b^2}{a} = a(1 - e^2)$$

using Eq. 86, for  $e^2 = 1 - \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^2$ .

**17.3. Path in coordinates.** For  $\mathbf{r}$  centered at focus  $F$  and  $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}$  expressed in coordinates in the plane of the conic section path, i.e. in the plane formed by  $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}$ , with the axes expressed as  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}$ ,

$$(96) \quad \mathbf{r} = r \cos \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + r \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial y}$$

Compare this to Eq. (2.5-1) of Sec. 2.5.1 "Expressing  $r$  and  $v$  in the Perifocal System" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Recall the equation for the conic section in polar coordinates, with the coordinates centered at focus  $F$ :

$$(97) \quad r = \frac{a(1 - e^2)}{1 + e \cos \theta}$$

Compare this to Eq. (1.5-4) of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Now

$$(98) \quad \mathbf{v} = \dot{\mathbf{r}} = (\dot{r} \cos \theta - r \dot{\theta} \sin \theta) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + (\dot{r} \sin \theta + r \dot{\theta} \cos \theta) \frac{\partial}{\partial y}$$

Compare this to the equation on pp. 72, of Sec. 2.5.1 "Expressing  $r$  and  $v$  in the Perifocal System" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Now

$$(99) \quad \begin{aligned} \dot{r} &= \frac{a(1 - e^2)}{(1 + e \cos \theta)^2} e \sin \theta \dot{\theta} = \frac{r^2}{a(1 - e^2)} e \sin \theta \frac{\hat{L}_0}{r^2} = \frac{\hat{L}_0 e \sin \theta}{a(1 - e^2)} = \frac{\hat{L}_0 e \sin \theta}{\frac{-GMm}{2E} \left( \frac{L_0^2}{\left( \frac{(GM)^2 m}{-2E} \right)} \right)} \\ &\implies \dot{r} = \frac{GM}{\hat{L}_0} e \sin \theta \end{aligned}$$

Compare this to Eq. (2.5-2) of Sec. 2.5.1 "Expressing  $r$  and  $v$  in the Perifocal System" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Then

$$(100) \quad \begin{aligned} &\implies \frac{a(1 - e^2)}{(1 + e \cos \theta)^2} \dot{\theta} = \frac{GM}{\hat{L}_0} \text{ or} \\ r \dot{\theta} &= \frac{GM}{\hat{L}_0} (1 + e \cos \theta) \end{aligned}$$

Compare this to Eq. (2.5-3) on pp. 73 of Sec. 2.5.1 "Expressing  $r$  and  $v$  in the Perifocal System" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Then

$$(101) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathbf{v} &= \frac{GM}{\hat{L}_0} \left[ (e \sin \theta \cos \theta - (1 + e \cos \theta) \sin \theta) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + (e \sin^2 \theta + (1 + e \cos \theta) \cos \theta) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right] = \\ \mathbf{v} &= \frac{GM}{\hat{L}_0} \left[ \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + (e + \cos \theta) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right] = \frac{GM}{\hat{L}_0} \left[ \frac{y}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \left( e + \frac{x}{r} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Compare this to Eq. (2.5-4) on pp. 73 of Sec. 2.5.1 "Expressing  $r$  and  $v$  in the Perifocal System" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Consider this ansatz from subsection 4.4.3 "The  $f$  and  $g$  expressions from Ch. 4 section on "Position and velocity - A function of time" in Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Because  $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}$  lie in the plane (i.e. coplanar) containing the entire conic section trajectory, then make the following ansatz:

$$(102) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathbf{r} &= f \mathbf{r}_0 + g \mathbf{v}_0 \\ \dot{\mathbf{r}} &=: \mathbf{v} = \dot{f} \mathbf{r}_0 + \dot{g} \mathbf{v}_0 \end{aligned}$$

Solve for  $f$  and  $g$  by taking the appropriate cross products:

$$(103) \quad \begin{aligned} \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}_0 &= f \mathbf{r}_0 \times \mathbf{v}_0 \\ \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}_0 &= g \mathbf{v}_0 \times \mathbf{r} \end{aligned}$$

**17.4. Eccentricity anomaly; Eccentricity anomaly coordinates.** Let the point of interest be P. Choose the origin for the coordinates  $(x, y)$  to have *its origin* at the *center of the ellipse*.

Let point C be the point at the center of the ellipse (origin), let point A be the projection of point P onto the  $x$ -axis, point F be the point at the focus.

Recall that the length from the center C to the focus,  $\overline{CF}$ , is  $ae$ , where  $a$  is the semi-major axis, and eccentricity is  $e$ .

The eccentricity anomaly  $E$  (it's just an angle) is given by

$$(104) \quad \cos E = \frac{x}{a}$$

Remember  $E$  is *not* the angle formed by triangle CAP, but rather, first take the line through P and A. This line is perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis. Then intersect that line with a circle, centered at C, of radius  $a$ . Then, the line from C to that intersection forms an angle  $E$  with the  $x$ -axis.

By using the ellipse equation and trigonometry,

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \implies \cos^2 E + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \text{ or } \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \sin^2 E \text{ or}$$

$$(105) \quad \sin E = \frac{y}{b}$$

Now

$$\overline{AF} = \overline{CF} - \overline{CA} = ae - a \cos E$$

Use the right triangle PAF and the hypotenuse being  $r$  (distance from the focus F to point P) to find

$$\overline{AF} = r \cos(\pi - \theta) = -r \cos \theta$$

So

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a(\cos E - e)}{r}$$

Then, plug into the conic section equation, Eq. 83,

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{ed}{1 + e \cos \theta} = \frac{a(1 - e^2)}{1 + e \cos \theta} = \frac{b^2/a}{1 + e \cos \theta} = \frac{b^2/a}{1 + e \left( \frac{a(\cos E - e)}{r} \right)} \\ &\implies 1 = \frac{b^2/a}{r + e(a(\cos E - e))} \\ \implies r &= \frac{b^2}{a} - e(a(\cos E - e)) = \frac{b^2}{a} + ae^2 - ea \cos E = a(1 - e \cos E) \end{aligned}$$

$$(106) \quad \boxed{r = a(1 - e \cos E)}$$

Compare this to Eq. (4.6-9) on pp. 215 of Sec. 4.6 in "The Kepler Problem" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

For the coordinates with the origin at the *focus*  $F$ , it is given by

$$(107) \quad \begin{aligned} x &= a(\cos E - e) \\ y &= b \sin E = a\sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin E \end{aligned}$$

Compare this to Eqns. (4.6-7), (4.6-8) on pp. 215 of Sec. 4.6 in "The Kepler Problem" of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Indeed, for  $E = 0$ ,  $x = a - ae$  (the distance from the focus F to the vertex is  $a - ae$ ),  $E = \pi/2$ ,  $x = -ae$  (the distance from the focus F and back to the center C) and for  $E = \pi$ ,  $x = -a - ae$  (the distance to the other vertex).

17.4.1. *Path in terms of eccentric anomaly.* Take the time derivative of Eq. 107:

$$(108) \quad \begin{aligned} \dot{x} &= -a \sin E \dot{E} \\ \dot{y} &= a \sqrt{1 - e^2} \cos E \dot{E} \end{aligned}$$

To determine  $\dot{E}$ , consider both expressions for the radial distance  $r$  for Eq. 106 and Eq. 83:

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \frac{a(1 - e^2)}{1 + e \cos \theta} = \frac{b}{1 + e \cos \theta} \\ \implies \dot{r} &= \frac{-b}{(1 + e \cos \theta)^2} (-e \sin \theta) \dot{\theta} = \frac{be \sin \theta \dot{\theta}}{(1 + e \cos \theta)^2} = \\ \dot{r} &= \frac{r^2 e}{b} \sin \theta \dot{\theta} \\ r &= a(1 - e \cos E) \\ \implies \dot{r} &= +ae \sin E \dot{E} \\ \implies ae \sin E \dot{E} &= \frac{r^2 e}{b} \sin \theta \dot{\theta} \text{ or } a \sin E \dot{E} = \frac{r^2}{b} \sin \theta \dot{\theta} = \frac{\hat{L}_0 \sin \theta}{b} = \frac{\hat{L}_0}{b} \frac{y}{r} \\ \implies \dot{E} &= \frac{\hat{L}_0}{ab} \frac{y}{r \sin E} = \frac{\hat{L}_0}{ar} = \frac{b}{a^{3/2} r} \end{aligned}$$

Compare the expression for  $\dot{E}$  with Eq. (4.6-11) on pp. 216 of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Armed with an expression for  $\dot{E}$ , plug this back into the expression for  $\dot{r}$ :

$$(109) \quad \dot{r} = ae \sin E \left( \frac{\hat{L}_0}{ar} \right) = \frac{e \sin E \hat{L}_0}{r}$$

Compare this to the equation on pp. 216, "Position and Velocity - a function of time" in Ch. 4 of Bate, Mueller, White (1971) [29].

Use the expressions above in Eqns. 103. For  $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{r}_0$  centered at focus F:

$$\begin{aligned} xv_{0,y} - yv_{0,x} &= a(\cos E - e)b \cos E_0 \dot{E}_0 - b \sin E(-a \sin E_0 \dot{E}_0) = \\ &= ab \dot{E}_0 [(\cos E - e) \cos E_0 + \sin E \sin E_0] = \frac{b^2}{\sqrt{ar}} [\cos(E - E_0) - e \cos E_0] = \frac{\hat{L}^2 \left( \frac{-m}{2E} \right)}{\sqrt{GM} \sqrt{\frac{m}{-2E}} r} [\cos(E - E_0) - e \cos E_0] = \\ &= \frac{\hat{L}_0 b}{r \sqrt{GM}} [\cos(E - E_0) - e \cos E_0] \end{aligned}$$

Comparing this against the "right-hand side (RHS)" with  $f(\mathbf{r}_0 \times \mathbf{v}_0)$ , the RHS has a magnitude of  $f \hat{L}_0$  in the same direction as  $(\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{v}_0)$ . Thus

$$(110) \quad f = \frac{b}{r \sqrt{GM}} [\cos(E - E_0) - e \cos E_0]$$

For the expression involving  $g$  in Eqns. 103,

$$\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}_0 = xy_0 - yx_0 = a(\cos E - e)b \sin E_0 - b \sin E a(\cos E_0 - e) = -ab [(\cos E_0) \sin E - (\cos E - e) \sin E_0]$$

with

$$ab = a \hat{L}_0 \sqrt{\frac{-m}{2E}} = a \hat{L}_0 \left( \frac{a}{GM} \right)^{1/2} = \left( \frac{a^3}{GM} \right)^{1/2} \hat{L}_0$$

For the RHS with  $g\mathbf{v}_0 \times \mathbf{r}_0$ ,  $\mathbf{v}_0 \times \mathbf{r}_0$ , by the right-hand rule or the right-hand orientation, it is in the *opposite* direction as  $\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{r}_0$ . Thus, apply a negative side on the RHS.

$$(111) \quad \implies g = \left( \frac{a^3}{GM} \right)^{1/2} [(\cos E_0 - e) \sin E - (\cos E - e) \sin E_0]$$

## Part 14. General Relativity

## Part 15. WE Heraeus International Winter School on Gravity and Light

### INTRODUCTION (FROM EY)

The International Winter School on Gravity and Light held *central lectures* given by Dr. Frederic P. Schuller. These lectures on General Relativity and Gravity are unequivocally and undeniably, the best and most lucid and well-constructed lecture series on General Relativity and Gravity. The mathematical foundation from topology and differential geometry from which General Relativity arises from is solid, well-selected in rigor. The lectures themselves are well-thought out and clearly explained.

Even more so, the International Winter School provided accompanying Tutorial Sessions for each of the lectures. I had given up hopes in seeing this component of the learning process ever be put online so that anyone and everyone in the world could learn through the Tutorial process as well. I was afraid that nobody would understand how the Tutorial or "Office Hours" session was important for students to digest and comprehend and work out-doing exercises-the material presented in the lectures. This International Winter School gets it and shows how online education has to be done, to do it in an excellent manner, moving forward.

For anyone who is serious about learning General Relativity and Gravity, I would simply point to these video lectures and tutorials.

What I want to do is to build upon the material presented in this International Winter School. Why it's important to me, and to the students and practicing researchers out there, is that the material presented takes the student from an introduction to the research frontier. That is the stated goal of the International Winter School. I want to dig into and help contribute to the cutting edge in research and this entire program with lectures and tutorials appears to be the most direct and sensible route directly to being able to do research in General Relativity and Gravity. -EY 20150323

20200321 update: Someone collected all the lecture videos and tutorials:

<http://mathswithphysics.blogspot.com/2016/07/the-we-heraeus-international-winter.html>

### 18. LECTURE 1: TOPOLOGY

#### 18.1. Lecture 1: Topological Spaces.

**Definition 51.** *Let  $M$  be a set.*

A **topology**  $\mathcal{O}$  is a subset  $\mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(M)$ ,  $\mathcal{P}(M)$  power set of  $M$ : set of all subsets of  $M$ . satisfying

- (i)  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{O}$ ,  $M \in \mathcal{O}$
- (ii)  $U \in \mathcal{O}$ ,  $V \in \mathcal{O} \implies U \cap V \in \mathcal{O}$
- (iii)  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathcal{A} \implies \left( \bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} U_\alpha \right) \in \mathcal{O}$

$\mathcal{O}$  } utterly useless

**Definition 52.**  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}^d)$

EY : 20150524

I'll fill in the proof that  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}}$  is a topology.

*Proof.*  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}}$

since  $\forall p \in \emptyset$ ,  $\exists r \in \mathbb{R}^+$ :  $\mathcal{B}_r(p) \subseteq \emptyset$  (i.e. satisfied "vacuously")

Suppose  $U, V \in \mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}}$ .

Let  $p \in U \cap V$ . Then  $\exists r_1, r_2 \in \mathbb{R}^+$  s.t.  $\mathcal{B}_{r_1}(p) \subseteq U$   
 $\mathcal{B}_{r_2}(p) \subseteq V$

Let  $r = \min \{r_1, r_2\}$ .  
Clearly  $\mathcal{B}_r(p) \subseteq U$  and  $\mathcal{B}_r(p) \subseteq V$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}_r(p) \subseteq U \cap V$ . So  $U \cap V \in \mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}}$ .

Suppose,  $U_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}}, \forall \alpha \in \mathcal{A}$ .  
Let  $p \in \bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} U_\alpha$ . Then  $p \in U_\alpha$  for at least 1  $\alpha \in \mathcal{A}$ .  
 $\exists r_\alpha \in \mathbb{R}^+$  s.t.  $\mathcal{B}_{r_\alpha}(p) \subseteq U_\alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} U_\alpha$ . So  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} U_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_{\text{standard}}$

18.2. **2. Continuous maps.**

18.3. **3. Composition of continuous maps.**

18.4. **4. Inheriting a topology.** EY : 20150524  
I'll fill in the proof that given  $f$  continuous (cont.), then the restriction of  $f$  onto a subspace  $S$  is cont. If you want a reference, check out Klaus Jänich [?, pp. 13, Ch. 1 Fundamental Concepts, Sec. Continuous Maps]  
If cont.  $f : M \rightarrow N, S \subseteq M$ , then  $f|_S$  cont.

*Proof.* Let open  $V \subseteq N$ , i.e.  $V \in \mathcal{O}_N$  i.e.  $V$  in the topology  $\mathcal{O}_N$  of  $N$ .

$$f|_S^{-1}(V) = \{m \in M \mid f|_S(m) \in V\}$$

Now  $f^{-1}(V) = \{m \in M \mid f(m) \in V\}$ .  
So  $f^{-1}(V) \cap S = f|_S^{-1}(V)$   
Now  $f$  cont. So  $f^{-1}(V) \in \mathcal{O}_N$ .  
and recall  $\mathcal{O}_S := \{U \cap S \mid U \in \mathcal{O}_M\}$ .  
so  $f^{-1}(V) \cap S = f|_S^{-1}(V) \in \mathcal{O}_S$  i.e.  $f|_S^{-1}(V)$  open.  
 $\implies f|_S$  cont.

TOPOLOGY TUTORIAL SHEET

filename : **main.pdf**  
The WE-Heraeus International Winter School on Gravity and Light: Topology

EY : 20150524  
What I won't do here is retype up the solutions presented in the Tutorial (cf. [https://youtu.be/\\_XkhZQ-hNLs](https://youtu.be/_XkhZQ-hNLs)): the presenter did a very good job. If someone wants to type up the solutions and copy and paste it onto this LaTeX file, in the spirit of open-source collaboration, I would encourage this effort.

Instead, what I want to encourage is the use of as much CAS (Computer Algebra System) and symbolic and numerical computation because, first, we're in the 21st century, second, to set the stage for further applications in research. I use Python and Sage Math alot, mostly because they are open-source software (OSS) and fun to use. Also note that the structure of Sage Math modules matches closely to Category Theory.

In checking whether a set is a topology, I found it strange that there wasn't already a function in Sage Math to check each of the axioms. So I wrote my own; see my code snippet, which you can copy, paste, edit freely in the spirit of OSS here, titled **topology.sage**:

[gist github ernestyalumni topology.sage](#)  
[Download topology.sage](#)

Loading **topology.sage**, after changing into (with the usual Linux terminal commands, cd, ls) by

```
sage: load('‘topology.sage’')
```

**Exercise 2: Topologies on a simple set.**

**Question** Does  $\mathcal{O}_1 := \dots$  constitute a topology ...?.

**Solution:** Yes, since we check by typing in the following commands in Sage Math:

```
emptyset in O_1
Axiom2check(O_1) # True
Axiom3check(O_1) # True
```

□

**Question** What about  $\mathcal{O}_2 \dots$ ?

**Solution:** No since the 3rd. axiom fails, as can be checked by typing in the following commands in Sage Math:

```
emptyset in O_2
Axiom2check(O_2) # True
Axiom3check(O_2) # False
```

19. LECTURE 2: TOPOLOGICAL MANIFOLDS

**Lecture 2: Manifolds.** Topological spaces:  $\exists$  so man that mathematicians cannot even classify them.  
For spacetime physics, we may focus on topological spaces  $(M, \mathcal{O})$  that can be charted, analogously to how the surface of the earth is charted in an atlas.

19.1. **Topological manifolds.**

**Definition 53.** A topological space  $(M, \mathcal{O})$  is called a *d-dimensional topological method* if  
 $\forall p \in M : \exists U \in \mathcal{O}, U \ni p : \exists x : U \subseteq M \rightarrow x(U) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d \quad (M, \mathcal{O}), (\mathbb{R}^d, \mathcal{O}_{std})$

(i)  $x$  *invertible* :

$$x^{-1} : x(U) \rightarrow U$$

- (ii)  $x$  *continuous*
- (iii)  $x^{-1}$  *continuous*

□

19.2. **Terminology.**

19.3. **3. Chart transition maps.** Imagine 2 charts  $(U, x)$  and  $(V, y)$  with overlapping regions.

19.4. **4. Manifold philosophy.** Often it is desirable (or indeed the way) to define properties (“continuity”) of real-world object (“ $\mathbb{R} \xrightarrow{\gamma} M$ ”) by judging suitable coordinates not on the “real-world” object itself, but on a chart-representation of that real world object.

**EY’s add-ons.** This lecture gives me a good excuse to review Topology and Topological Manifolds from a mathematician’s point of view. I find John M. Lee’s **Introduction to Topological Manifolds** book good because it’s elementary and thorough and it’s fairly recent (2010) so it’s up to date [?]. See my notes and solutions for the book; it’s a file titled LeeJM\_IntroTopManifolds\_sol.pdf of which I’ll try to keep the pdf and LaTeX file available for download on my ernestyalumni Google Drive (so try to search for it on Google).

$$\begin{aligned} y_+ : V_+ &\rightarrow (-1, 1) \subseteq \mathbb{R} \\ (m, n) &\mapsto n \\ y_- : V_- &\rightarrow (-1, 1) \subseteq \mathbb{R} \\ (m, n) &\mapsto n \end{aligned}$$

filename: Sheet\_1.2.pdf

Exercise 4: Before the invention of the wheel.

Another one-dimensional topological manifold. Another one?

Consider set  $F^1 := \{(m, n) \in \mathbb{R}^2 | m^4 + n^4 = 1\}$ , equipped with subset topology  $\mathcal{O}_{\text{std}}|_{F^1}$

Question  $x : F^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is what?.

Solution . EY : 20150525 The tutorial video [https://youtu.be/ghfEQ3u\\_B6g](https://youtu.be/ghfEQ3u_B6g) is really good and this solution is how I'd write it, but it's really the same (I needed the practice).

$$\begin{aligned} x : F^1 &\rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ (m, n) &\mapsto m \end{aligned}$$

If  $m = 0$ ,  $n^4 = 1$  so  $n = \pm 1$  so it's not injective.

Let the closed  $n$ -dim. upper half-space  $\mathbb{H}^n \subseteq \mathbb{R}^1$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{H}^n &= \{(x_1 \dots x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n | x_n \geq 0\} \\ \text{int}\mathbb{H}^n &= \{(x_1 \dots x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n | x_n > 0\} \\ -\mathbb{H}^n &= \{(x_1 \dots x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n | x_n \leq 0\} \\ -\text{int}\mathbb{H}^n &= \{(x_1 \dots x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n | x_n < 0\} \end{aligned}$$

Question This map  $x$  may be made injective by restricting its domain to either of 2 maximal open subsets of  $F^1$ . Which ones?.

Solution .

Let

$$\begin{aligned} U_+ &= F^1 \cap \text{int}\mathbb{H}^2 \\ U_- &= F^1 \cap -\text{int}\mathbb{H}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Look at

$$\begin{aligned} x^4 &= 1 - n^4 \\ \implies x &= \pm(1 - n^4)^{1/4} \end{aligned}$$

Then for

$$\begin{aligned} x_+^{-1} : (-1, 1) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow U_+ \\ m &\mapsto (m, (1 - m^4)^{1/4}) \\ x_-^{-1} : (-1, 1) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow U_- \\ m &\mapsto (m, -(1 - m^4)^{1/4}) \end{aligned}$$

$x_+, x_-$  injective (since left inverse exists).

Question Construct injective  $y$ .

Solution .

Let

$$\begin{aligned} V_+ &= F^1 \cap \text{int}\mathbb{H}^1 \\ V_- &= F^1 \cap -\text{int}\mathbb{H}^1 \end{aligned}$$

Question Construct inverse  $y^{-1}$ . Solution .

For

$$\begin{aligned} y_+^{-1} : (-1, 1) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow V_+ \\ n &\mapsto ((1 - n^4)^{1/4}, n) \\ y_-^{-1} : (-1, 1) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow V_- \\ n &\mapsto (-(1 - n^4)^{1/4}, n) \end{aligned}$$

$y_+, y_-$  injective (since left inverse exists).

Note  $(-1, 0) \notin U_+, U_-$

$(1, 0) \notin U_+, U_-$

and

$(0, 1) \notin V_+, V_-$

$(0, -1) \notin V_+, V_-$

Question construct *transition map*  $x \circ y^{-1}$ .

Solution .

$$\begin{aligned} x_+ y_+^{-1} : (0, 1) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, 1) \subseteq \mathbb{R} \\ n &\mapsto (1 - n^4)^{1/4} \\ x_- y_+^{-1} : (-1, 0) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, 1) \subseteq \mathbb{R} \\ n &\xrightarrow{y_+^{-1}} ((1 - n^4)^{1/4}, n) \xrightarrow{x_-} (1 - n^4)^{1/4} \\ x_+ y_-^{-1} : (0, 1) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (-1, 0) \subseteq \mathbb{R} \\ n &\mapsto -(1 - n^4)^{1/4} \\ x_- y_-^{-1} : (-1, 0) &\subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (-1, 0) \subseteq \mathbb{R} \\ n &\mapsto -(1 - n^4)^{1/4} \end{aligned}$$

Question ... Does the collection of these domains and maps form an atlas of  $F^1$ ?.

Yes, with atlas

$$\mathcal{A} = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} U_+, x_+ \\ U_-, x_- \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} V_+, y_+ \\ V_-, y_- \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

Clearly

$$\begin{aligned} U_+ \cup U_- \cup V_+ \cup V_- &= (F^1 \cap \text{int}\mathbb{H}^2) \cup (F^1 \cap -\text{int}\mathbb{H}^2) \cup (F^1 \cap \text{int}\mathbb{H}^1) \cup (F^1 \cap -\text{int}\mathbb{H}^1) = \\ &= F^1 \cap \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0,0)\} = F^1 \end{aligned}$$

and (the point is that)  $x_{\pm}, y_{\pm}$  are homeomorphisms of open sets of  $F^1$  onto open sets of 1 dim.  $\mathbb{R}^1$  (namely  $(-1,1) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^1$ ), and so  $\mathcal{A}$  is an atlas of  $F^1$ .

20. LECTURE 3: MULTILINEAR ALGEBRA

Lecture 3: Multilinear Algebra (International Winter School on Gravity and Light 2015)

We will **not** equip space(time) with a vector space structure. Do you know where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 5 \cdot \text{Paris} & =? & \\ \text{lie ?} & & \text{Paris} + \text{Vienna} =? \end{array}$$

Moreover, the tangent spaces  $T_pM$  (lecture 5) smooth manifolds (Lecture 4)

Beneficial to first study vector spaces abstractly for two reason

- (i) for construction of  $T_pM$  one needs an intermediate vector space  $C^\infty(M)$
- (ii) tensor technique are most easily understood in an abstract setting.

20.1. Vector spaces.

**Definition 54.** A vector space  $(V, +, -)$  is

- (i) a set  $V$
- (ii)  $+: V \times V \rightarrow V$  “addition”
- (iii)  $\cdot: \mathbb{R} \times V \rightarrow V$  “s-multiplication” EY : 20160317 s for “scalar”

satisfying:

CANIADDU

$$\begin{array}{ll} C^+ : & v + w = w + v \\ A^+ : & (u + v) + w = u + (v + w) \\ N^+ : & \exists 0 \in V : \forall v \in V : v + 0 = v \\ I^+ : & \forall v \in V : \exists (-v) \in V : v + (-v) = 0 \\ A : & \lambda \cdot (\mu + v) = (\lambda \cdot \mu) \cdot v \quad (\forall \lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}) \\ D : & (\lambda + \mu) \cdot v = \lambda \cdot v + \mu \cdot v \\ D : & \lambda \cdot v + \lambda \cdot w = \lambda \cdot (v + w) \\ U : & 1 \cdot v = v \end{array}$$

Terminology. An element of a vector space is often referred to, informally as a vector.

Example. def. **set** of polynomials (fixed) degree  $\mathcal{P} := \{p : (-1, +1) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} | p(x) = \sum_{n=0}^N p_n \cdot x^n\}$

Thought bubble: is  $\square$  a vector?  
 $\square(x) = x^2$

No  $\square \in \mathcal{P}$ .  
 $+: \mathcal{P} \times \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$

$$(p, q) \mapsto p + q$$

where  $(p + q)(x) = p(x) +_{\mathbb{R}} q(x)$

$$\cdot: \mathbb{R} \times \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$$

$$(\lambda, p) \mapsto \lambda \cdot p$$

where  $(\lambda \cdot p)(x) := \lambda \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} p(x)$

Thought bubble:  $\square$  a vector? Yes, but who cares?

$(\mathcal{P}, +, \cdot)$  is a vector space.

$$\square \in \mathcal{P}$$

20.2. Linear maps. These are the structure-respecting maps between vector spaces.

EY : 20160316 out of tradition, they’re called “linear” maps

**Definition 55.**  $(V, +_V, \cdot_V)$  and  $(W, +_W, \cdot_W)$  vector spaces

Then a map

$$\varphi: V \rightarrow W$$

is called **linear** if

- (i)  $\varphi(v +_V \tilde{v}) = \varphi(v) +_W \varphi(\tilde{v})$
- (ii)  $\varphi(\lambda \cdot_V v) = \lambda \cdot_W \varphi(v)$

$$\delta: \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$$

Example. :  $p \mapsto \delta(p) := p'$

linear:

- (i)  $\delta(p + q) = (p +_{\mathcal{P}} q)'$   $\underbrace{\quad}_{\text{sum rule}} p' +_{\mathcal{P}} q' = \delta(p) +_{\mathcal{P}} \delta(q)$
- (ii)  $\delta(\lambda p) = (\lambda p)' = \lambda \cdot p' = \lambda \cdot \delta(p)$

Notation:  $\varphi: V \rightarrow W$  linear  $\iff \varphi: V \xrightarrow{\sim} W$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} V & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\psi} & W & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\varphi} & U \\ & \searrow & & \nearrow & \\ & & \varphi \circ \psi & & \end{array}$$

20.2.1. Example\*.  $\delta \circ \delta: \mathcal{P} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{P}$

20.3. Vector space of Homomorphisms. fun fact:  $(V, +, \cdot)$   $(W, +, \cdot)$  vector spaces

def.  $\text{Hom}(V, W) := \{\varphi: V \xrightarrow{\sim} W\}$  set.

We can make this into a vector spaces.

$$\begin{array}{l} \oplus: \text{Hom}(V, W) \times \text{Hom}(V, W) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(V, W) \\ (\varphi, \psi) \mapsto \varphi \oplus \psi \end{array}$$

where  $(\varphi \otimes \psi)(v) := \varphi(v) +_W \psi(v)$

$\otimes: \dots$  similarly.

$(\text{Hom}(V, W), \oplus, \otimes)$  **is** a vector space.

20.3.1. Example\*.  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{P})$  is a vector space.

$$\delta \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{P})$$

$$\delta \circ \delta \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{P})$$

$$\vdots$$

$$\underbrace{\delta \circ \dots \circ \delta}_M \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{P})$$

$$\implies 5 \circ \delta \oplus_{\text{Hom}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{P})} \delta \circ \delta \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{P})$$



20.4. **Dual vector space.** heavily used special case:  
( $V, +, \cdot$ ) vector space:

**Definition 56.**

$$V^* := \{\varphi : V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}\} = Hom(V, \mathbb{R})$$

$\underbrace{(V^*, \oplus, \otimes)}_{\text{dual vector space (to } V)}$  is a vector space

Terminology:  $\varphi \in V^*$  is called, informally, a covector.

*Example.*  $I : \mathcal{P} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}$

i.e.  $I \in \mathcal{P}^*$

def.  $I(p) := \int_0^1 dx p(x)$

linear: 
$$I(p+q) = \int_0^1 dx \underbrace{(p+q)(x)}_{p(x)+q(x)}$$
$$= \dots = I(q) + I(p)$$

$$I(\lambda p) = \lambda \cdot I(p)$$

i.e.  $I = \int_0^1 dx$

20.5. **Tensors.**

**Definition 57.** Let  $(V, +, \cdot)$  be a vector space.

An  $\underline{(r, s)}$ -tensor  $T$  over  $V$   $r, s \in \mathbb{N}_0$

is a multi-linera map

$$T : \underbrace{V^* \times \dots \times V^*}_r \times \underbrace{V \times \dots \times V}_s \xrightarrow[\sim]{\sim} \mathbb{R}$$

20.5.1. *Example.* :  $T$  (1,1)-tensor

$$T(\varphi + \psi, v) = T(\varphi, v) + T(\psi, v)$$

$$T(\varphi, v + w) = T(\varphi, v) + T(\varphi, w)$$

$$T(\lambda \varphi, v) = \lambda \cdot T(\varphi, v)$$

$$T(\varphi, \lambda \cdot v) = \lambda T(\varphi, v)$$

$$T(\varphi + \psi, v + w) =$$
$$= t(\varphi, v) + T(\varphi, w) + T(\psi, v) + t(\psi, w)$$

Excursion: Given  $T : V^* \times V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}$

$$\phi_T : V \xrightarrow{\sim} (V^*)^* \underset{\dim V < \infty}{=} V$$

Define  $v \mapsto \underbrace{T(\cdot, v)}_{V^* \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}}$

Given  $\phi : V \xrightarrow{\sim} V$

Construct  $T_\phi : V^* \times V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}$

$$(\varphi, v) \mapsto \varphi(\phi(v))$$

$\implies$  given  $T : T = T_{\varphi_T}$

given  $\phi : \phi = \phi_{T_\phi}$

*Example.*  $g : P \times P \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}$

$$(p, q) \mapsto \int_{-1}^1 dx p(x) q(x)$$

is a (0, 2)-tensor over  $P$ .

Info: If  $T \in \text{Hom}(V, W)$

20.6. **Vectors and covectors as tensors.**

**Theorem 21.** (including proof)

“covector”  $\varphi \in V^* \iff \varphi : V \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R} \iff \varphi(0, 1)$ -tensor.

**Theorem 22.**  $v \in V \underset{\dim V < \infty}{=} (V^*)^* \iff v : V^* \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R} \iff v$  is (1, 0)-tensor.

20.7. **Bases.**

**Definition 58.**  $(V, +, \cdot)$  vector space.

A subset  $B \subset V$  is called

a basis if

*Thought bubble: Hamel (L.A.) EY : 20160316 Hamel basis, Linear Algebra*

$$\forall v \in V \quad \exists \text{ finite } \underbrace{F}_{\{f_1, \dots, f_n\}} \subset B : \exists ! \underbrace{v^1, v^2, \dots, v^n}_{\in \mathbb{R}}, \quad v = v^1 f_1 + \dots + v^n f_n$$

**Definition 59.** If  $\exists$  basis  $\mathcal{B}$  with finitely many elements, say  $d$  many, then we call  $d =: \dim V$

This is well-defined.

Remark:  $(V, +, \cdot)$  be a finite-dim. vector space.

Having chosen a basis  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  of  $(V, +, \cdot)$  we may uniquely associate

(Thought bubble: this requires a chosen basis)

$v \mapsto (v^1, \dots, v^n)$  called the components of  $v$  w.r.t. chosen basis

where:  $v^1 e_1 + \dots + v^n e_n = v$

20.8. **Basis for the dual space.** choose Basis  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  for  $V$

can choose Basis  $\epsilon^1, \dots, \epsilon^n$  for  $V^*$

However, more economical to require

once  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  on  $V$  has been chosen, that

$$\epsilon^a(e_b) = \delta_b^a$$

This uniquely determines choice of  $\epsilon^1, \dots, \epsilon^n$  from choice of  $e_1, \dots, e_n$

**Definition 60.** If a basis  $\epsilon^1, \dots, \epsilon^n$  of  $V^*$  satisfies this, it is called the **dual basis** (of the dual space)

Example:  $P$  ( $N = 3$ )

$$e_0(x) = 1$$

$$e_1(x) = x$$

$e_0, e_1, e_2, e_3$  basis if  $e_2(x) = x^2 \{e_a(x) := x^a$

$$e_3(x) = x^3$$

$$\epsilon^0, \epsilon^1, \epsilon^2, \epsilon^3 \text{ dual basis } \epsilon^a := \frac{1}{a!} \partial^a|_{x=0}$$

*Proof.*  $\epsilon^a(e_b) = \delta_b^a$

□

**20.9. Components of tensors.** Let  $T$  be an  $(r, s)$ -tensor on a finite-dim. vs.  $V$ . Then define the  $(r + s)^{\dim V}$  many real numbers.

$$\underbrace{T^{i_1 \dots i_r}_{j_1 \dots j_s}}_{\in \mathbb{R}} := T(\epsilon^{i_1}, \dots, \epsilon^{i_r}, e_{j_1}, e_{j_2}, \dots, e_{j_s})$$

$i_1 \dots i_r, j_1 \dots j_s \in \{1, \dots, \dim V\}$   
Thought bubble:  $\underbrace{T^{i_1 \dots i_r}_{j_1 \dots j_s}}_{\in \mathbb{R}}$  are the components of the tensor w.r.t. chosen basis

Useful: Knowing components (and basis) one can reconstruct the entire tensor.

*Example.*  $T(1, 1)$ - tensor

$$T^i_j := T(\epsilon^i, e_j)$$

reconstruct

$$\begin{aligned} T(\varphi, v) &= T\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\dim V} \varphi_i \epsilon^i, \sum_{j=1}^{\dim V} v^j e_j\right) \quad \varphi_i \in \mathbb{R}, v^j \in \mathbb{R} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{\dim V} \sum_{j=1}^{\dim V} \varphi_i v^j \underbrace{T(\epsilon^i, e_j)}_{T^i_j} \\ &=: \varphi_i v^j T^i_j \end{aligned}$$

21. LECTURE 4: DIFFERENTIABLE MANIFOLDS

so far: top. mfd.  $(M, \mathcal{O})$

$$\dim M = d$$

we wish to define a notion of differentiable

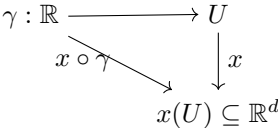
curves  $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$

function  $M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

maps  $M \rightarrow N$

**21.1. 1. Strategy.** choose a chart  $(U, x)$

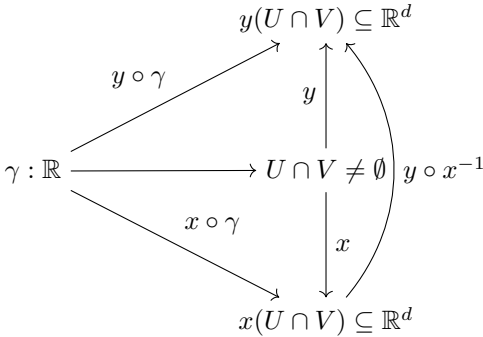
$\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  portion of curve in chart domain



idea. try to “lift” the undergraduate notion of differentiability of a curve on  $\mathbb{R}^d$  to a notion of

differentiability of a curve on  $M$

Problem Can this be well-defined under change of chart?



$x \circ \gamma$  undergraduate differentiable (“as a map  $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ ”)

$$\underbrace{y \circ \gamma}_{\text{maybe only continuous, but not undergraduate differentiable}} = \underbrace{(y \circ x^{-1})}_{\text{continuous}} \circ \underbrace{(x \circ \gamma)}_{\text{undergrad differentiable}} = y \circ (x^{-1} \circ x) \circ \gamma$$

At first sight, strategy does not work out.

**21.2. 2. Compatible charts.** In section 1, we used any imaginable charts on the top. mfd.  $(M, \mathcal{O})$ . To emphasize this, we may say that we took  $U$  and  $V$  from the *maximal atlas*  $\mathcal{A}$  of  $(M, \mathcal{O})$ .

**Definition 61.** Two charts  $(U, x)$  and  $(V, y)$  of a top. mfd. are called  $\ast$ -compatible if either

- (a)  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  or
- (b)  $U \cap V \neq \emptyset$

chart transition maps have undergraduate  $\ast$  property.

*EY : 20151109 e.g. since  $\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ , can use undergraduate  $\ast$  property such as continuity or differentiability.*

$$\begin{aligned} y \circ x^{-1} : x(U \cap V) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d &\rightarrow y(U \cap V) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d \\ x \circ y^{-1} : y(U \cap V) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d &\rightarrow x(U \cap V) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d \end{aligned}$$

Philosophy:

**Definition 62.** An atlas  $\mathcal{A}_\ast$  is a  $\ast$ -compatible atlas if any two charts in  $\mathcal{A}_\ast$  are  $\ast$ -compatible.

**Definition 63.** A  $\ast$ -manifold is a triple  $(\underbrace{M, \mathcal{O}}_{\text{top. mfd.}}, \mathcal{A}_\ast)$   $\mathcal{A}_\ast \subseteq \mathcal{A}_{\text{maximal}}$

$\ast$	undergraduate $\ast$	
$C^0$	$C^0(\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d) =$	continuous maps w.r.t. $\mathcal{O}$
$C^1$	$C^1(\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d) =$	differentiable (once) and is continuous
$C^k$		$k$ -times continuously differentiable
$D^k$		$k$ -times differentiable
$\vdots$		
$C^\infty$	$C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d)$	
$\bigcup$		
$C^\omega$	$\exists$ multi-dim. Taylor exp.	
$\mathbb{C}^\infty$	satisfy Cauchy-Riemann equations, pair-wise	

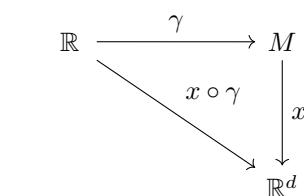
<sup>7</sup><http://mathoverflow.net/questions/8789/can-every-manifold-be-given-an-analytic-structure>

EY : 20151109 Schuller says:  $C^k$  is easy to work with because you can judge  $k$ -times cont. differentiability from existence of all partial derivatives **and** their continuity. There are examples of maps that partial derivatives exist but are not  $D^k$ ,  $k$ -times differentiable.

**Theorem 23** (Whitney). *Any  $C^{k \geq 1}$ -atlas,  $\mathcal{A}_{C^{k \geq 1}}$  of a topological manifold contains a  $C^\infty$ -atlas.*  
Thus we may w.l.o.g. always consider  $C^\infty$ -manifolds, “smooth manifolds”, unless we wish to define Taylor expandibility/-complex differentiability ...

EY : 20151109 Hassler Whitney <sup>7</sup>

**Definition 64.** A smooth manifold  $(\underbrace{M, \mathcal{O}}_{\text{top. mfd.}}, \underbrace{\mathcal{A}}_{C^\infty\text{-atlas}})$



EY: 20151109 Schuller was explaining that the trajectory is real in  $M$ ; the coordinate maps to obtain coordinates is  $x \circ \gamma$

21.3. 4. Diffeomorphisms.  $M \xrightarrow{\phi} N$

If  $M, N$  are naked sets, the structure preserving maps are the bijections (invertible maps).  
e.g.  $\{1, 2, 3\} \rightarrow \{a, b\}$

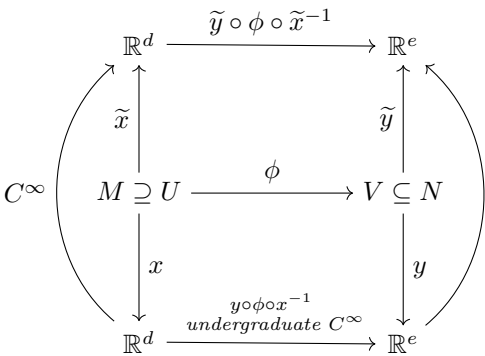
**Definition 65.**  $M \cong_{\text{set}} N$  (set-theoretically) isomorphic if  $\exists$  bijection  $\phi : M \rightarrow N$

Examples.  $\mathbb{N} \cong_{\text{set}} \mathbb{Z}$   
 $\mathbb{N} \cong_{\text{set}} \mathbb{Q}$  (EY: 20151109 Schuller says from diagonal counting)  
 $\mathbb{N} \not\cong_{\text{set}} \mathbb{R}$   
Now  $(M, \mathcal{O}_M) \cong_{\text{top}} (N, \mathcal{O}_N)$  (topl.) isomorphic = “homeomorphic”  $\exists$  bijection  $\phi : M \rightarrow N$   
 $\phi, \phi^{-1}$  are continuous.  
 $(V, +, \cdot) \cong_{\text{vec}} (W, +_w, \cdot_w)$  (EY: 20151109 vector space isomorphism) if  
 $\exists$  bijection  $\phi : V \rightarrow W$  linearly  
finally

**Definition 66.** Two  $C^\infty$ -manifolds  $(M, \mathcal{O}_M, \mathcal{A}_M)$  and  $(N, \mathcal{O}_N, \mathcal{A}_N)$  are said to be **diffeomorphic** if  $\exists$  bijection  $\phi : M \rightarrow N$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned}\phi &: M \rightarrow N \\ \phi^{-1} &: N \rightarrow M\end{aligned}$$

are both  $C^\infty$ -maps



**Theorem 24.**  $\#$  = number of  $C^\infty$ -manifolds one can make out of a given  $C^0$ -manifolds (if any) - up to diffeomorphisms.

$\dim M$	$\#$	
1	1	Morse-Radon theorems
2	1	Morse-Radon theorems
3	1	Morse-Radon theorems
4	uncountably infinitely many	
5	finite	surgery theory
6	finite	surgery theory
$\vdots$	finite	surgery theory

EY : 20151109 cf. <http://math.stackexchange.com/questions/833766/closed-4-manifolds-with-uncountably-many-diffeomorphisms>  
The wild world of 4-manifolds

TUTORIAL 4 DIFFERENTIABLE MANIFOLDS

EY : 20151109 The [gravity-and-light.org](http://gravity-and-light.org) website, where you can download the tutorial sheets *and* the full length videos for the tutorials and lectures, are no longer there. = (  
Hopefully, the YouTube video will remain: [https://youtu.be/FXPdKxOq1KA?list=PLFeEvEPtX\\_ORQ1ys-7VIsKlBWz7RX-FaL](https://youtu.be/FXPdKxOq1KA?list=PLFeEvEPtX_ORQ1ys-7VIsKlBWz7RX-FaL)

**Exercise 1: True or false?.** These basic questions are designed to spark discussion and as a self-test.

Tick the correct statements, but not the incorrect ones!

- (a) The function  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , ...
- - 
  - ... , defined by  $f(x) = |x^3|$ , lies in  $C^3(\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R})$ .

EY : 20151109 **Solution 1a3.** For  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f(x) = |x^3| = \begin{cases} x^3 & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ -x^3 & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$

$$\begin{aligned}f'(x) &= \begin{cases} 3x^2 & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ -3x^2 & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases} \\ f''(x) &= \begin{cases} 6x & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ -6x & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$f(x) = |x^3| \in C^1(\mathbb{R})$  but  $f(x) \notin C^2(\mathbb{R}) \subseteq C^3(\mathbb{R})$

- 
-

- (b)
- (c)

**Short Exercise 4: Undergraduate multi-dimensional analysis .**

*A good notation and basic results for partial differentiation.*

For a map  $f : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  we denote by the map  $\partial_i f : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  the partial derivative with respect to the  $i$ -th entry.

**Question ::** Given a function

$$f : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}; (\alpha, \beta, \delta) \mapsto f(\alpha, \beta, \delta) := \alpha^3 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \delta + \delta$$

calculate the values of the following derivatives:

**Solution ::**

- $(\partial_2 f)(x, y, z) =$
- $(\partial_1 f)(\square, \circ, *) =$
- $(\partial_1 \partial_2 f)(a, b, c) =$
- $(\partial_3^2 f)(299, 1222, 0) =$

EY: 20151110

For  $f(\alpha, \beta, \delta) := \alpha^3 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \delta + \delta$ , or  $f(x, y, z) = x^3 y^2 + y^2 z + z$ ,

$$(\partial_2 f) = 2(x^3 y + yz)$$

$$(\partial_1 f) = 3x^2 y^2$$

$$(\partial_1 \partial_2 f) = 6x^2 y$$

$$(\partial_3^2 f) = 0$$

and so

- $(\partial_2 f)(x, y, z) = 2(x^3 y + yz)$
- $(\partial_1 f)(\square, \circ, *) = 3\square^2 \circ^2$
- $(\partial_1 \partial_2 f)(a, b, c) = 6a^2 b$
- $(\partial_3^2 f)(299, 1222, 0) = 0$

**Exercise 5: Differentiability on a manifold.**

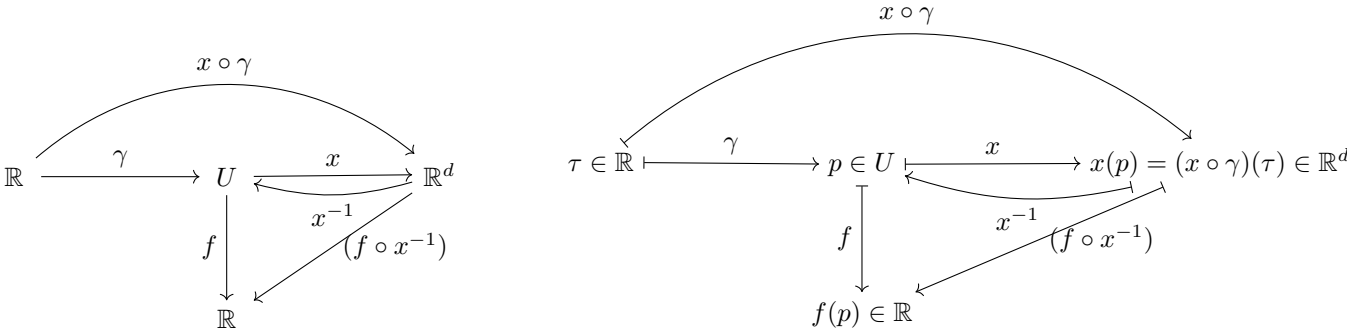
*How to deal with functions and curves in a chart*

Let  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  be a smooth  $d$ -dimensional manifold. Consider a chart  $(U, x)$  of the atlas  $\mathcal{A}$  together with a smooth curve  $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow U$  and a smooth function  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  on the domain  $U$  of the chart.

**Question ::** Draw a commutative diagram containing the chart domain, chart map, function, curve and the respective represen-

tatives of the function and the curve in the chart.

**Solution ::**



**Question ::** Consider, for  $d = 2$ ,

$$(x \circ \gamma)(\lambda) := (\cos(\lambda), \sin(\lambda)) \text{ and } (f \circ x^{-1})((x, y)) := x^2 + y^2$$

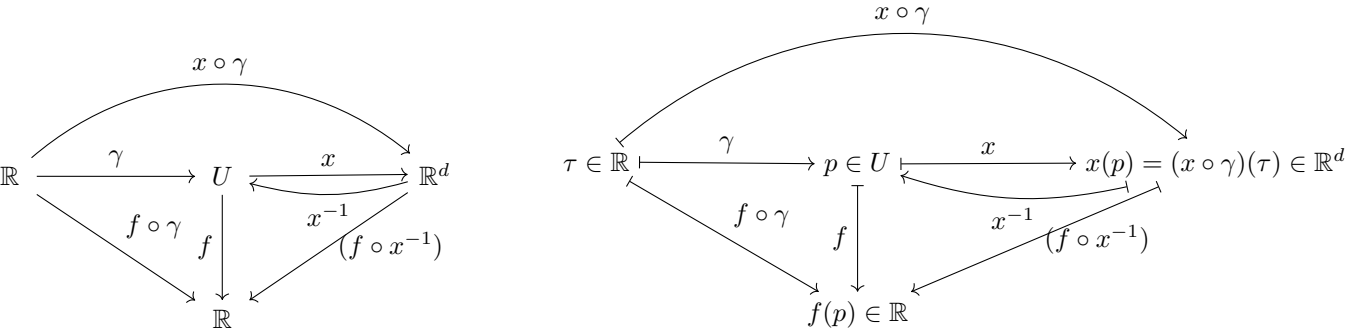
Using the chain rule, calculate

$$(f \circ \gamma)'(\lambda)$$

explicitly.

**Solution ::**

EY : 20151109 Indeed, the domains and codomains of this  $f \circ \gamma$  mapping makes sense, from  $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  for



$$(f \circ \gamma)'(\lambda) = (Df) \cdot \dot{\gamma}(\lambda) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j} \dot{\gamma}^j(\lambda) = 2x(-\sin \lambda) + 2y \cos \lambda = 2(-\cos \lambda \sin \lambda + \sin \lambda \cos \lambda) = 0$$

22. LECTURE 5: TANGENT SPACES

lead question: “what is the velocity of a curve  $\gamma$  point  $p$ ?

22.1. Velocities.

**Definition 67.**  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  smooth mfd.

curve  $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  at least  $C^1$ .

Suppose  $\gamma(\lambda_0) = p$

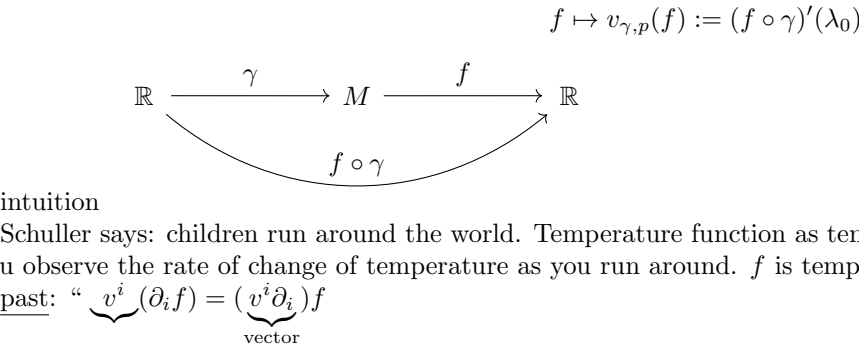
The **velocity** of  $\gamma$   $p$  is the linear map

$$v_{\gamma,p} : C^\infty(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}$$

$$C^\infty(M) := \{f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R} | f \text{ smooth function} \} \text{ equipped with } (f \oplus g)(p) := f(p) + g(p)$$

$$(\lambda \otimes g)(p) := \lambda \cdot g(p)$$

$\sim$  denotes linear map on top of  $\rightarrow$ .



intuition

Schuller says: children run around the world. Temperature function as temperature contour lines. You feel the temperature. You observe the rate of change of temperature as you run around.  $f$  is temperature.

past: “  $\underbrace{v^i}_{\text{vector}}(\partial_i f) = (\underbrace{v^i \partial_i}_{\text{vector}})f$

22.2. Tangent vector space.

**Definition 68.** For each point  $p \in M$   
def the **set** “tangent space  $\neq_0 M$   $p$  “

$v_{\gamma,p} \oplus v_{\delta,p} = v_{\sigma,p}$

$$T_pM := \{v_{\gamma,p} | \gamma \text{ smooth curves} \}$$

□

picture:  
rather  $\overline{M}$  than (embedded)  $p \in T_pM$  EY : 20151109 see [https://youtu.be/pepU\\_7NJSgM?t=12m38s](https://youtu.be/pepU_7NJSgM?t=12m38s) for the picture  
Observation:  $T_pM$  can be made into a vector space.

$$\begin{aligned} \oplus : T_pM \times T_pM &\rightarrow \\ (v_{\gamma,p} \oplus v_{\delta,p}) \big( \underbrace{f}_{\in C^\infty(M)} \big) &:= v_{\gamma,p}(f) +_{\mathbb{R}} v_{\delta,p}(f) \\ \odot : \mathbb{R} \times T_pM &\rightarrow \text{Hom}(C^\infty(\mathbb{R}), \mathbb{R}) \\ (\alpha \odot v_{\gamma,p})(f) &:= \alpha \cdot_{\mathbb{R}} v_{\gamma,p}(f) \end{aligned}$$

Remains to be shown that

- (i)  $\exists \sigma$  curve :  $v_{\gamma,p} \oplus v_{\delta,p} = v_{\sigma,p}$
- (ii)  $\exists \tau$  curve :  $\alpha \odot v_{\gamma,p} = v_{\tau,p}$

Claim:  $\tau : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  where  $\mu_\alpha : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , does the trick.  
 $\mapsto \tau(\lambda) := \gamma(\alpha\lambda + \lambda_0) = (\gamma \circ \mu_\alpha)(\lambda)$   $r \mapsto \alpha \cdot r + \lambda_0$   
 $\tau(0) = \gamma(\lambda_0) = p$

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\tau,p} &:= (f \circ \tau)'(0) = (f \circ \gamma \circ \mu_\alpha)'(0) \\ &= (f \circ \gamma)'(\lambda_0) \cdot \alpha = \\ &= \alpha \cdot v_{\gamma,p} \end{aligned}$$

Now for the sum:  
 $v_{\gamma,p} \oplus v_{\delta,p} \stackrel{?}{=} v_{\sigma,p}$   
make a choice of chart  $(\underbrace{U}_{\ni p}, x)$  In cloud: ill definition alarm bells.

and define:  
Claim:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma : \mathbb{R} &\rightarrow M \\ \sigma(\lambda) &:= x^{-1} \big( \underbrace{(x \circ \gamma)(\lambda_0 + \lambda) + (x \circ \delta)(\lambda_1 + \lambda) - (x \circ \gamma)(\lambda_0)}_{\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d} \big) \end{aligned}$$

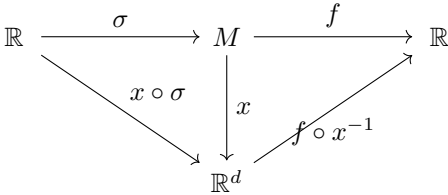
does the trick.

*Proof.* Since:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_x(0) &= x^{-1}((x \circ \gamma)(\lambda_0) + (x \circ \delta)(\lambda_1) - (x \circ \gamma)(\lambda_0)) \\ &= \delta(\lambda_1) = p \end{aligned}$$

Now:

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\sigma_x,p}(f) &:= (f \circ \sigma_x)'(0) = \\ &= \underbrace{((f \circ x^{-1}) \circ (x \circ \sigma_x))'(\gamma)}_{\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}} = \underbrace{(x \circ \sigma_x)'(0)}_{(x \circ \gamma)'(\lambda_0) + (x \circ \delta)'(\lambda_1)} \cdot (\partial_i(f \circ x^{-1}))(x(\underbrace{\sigma(0))}_p) = \\ &= (x \circ \gamma)'(\lambda_0)(\partial_i(f \circ x^{-1}))(x(p)) + (x \circ \delta)'(\lambda_1)(\partial_i(f \circ x^{-1}))(x(p)) \\ &= (f \circ \gamma)'(\lambda_0) + (f \circ \delta)'(\lambda_1) = \\ &= v_{\gamma,p}(f) + v_{\delta,p}(f) \quad \forall f \in C^\infty(M) \end{aligned}$$



picture: (cf. [https://youtu.be/pepU\\_7NJSgM?t=39m5s](https://youtu.be/pepU_7NJSgM?t=39m5s))

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma : \mathbb{R} &\rightarrow M \\ \delta : \mathbb{R} &\rightarrow M \end{aligned}$$

$(\gamma \oplus)(\lambda) := \gamma(\lambda) + \delta(\lambda)$   
EY : 20151109 Schuller says adding trajectories is chart dependent, bad. Adding velocities is good.

22.3. Components of a vector wrt a chart.

**Definition 69.** Let  $(U, x) \in \mathcal{A}_{smooth}$ .  
 $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow U$   
Let  $\gamma(0) = p$ .  
Calculate

$$\begin{aligned} v_{\gamma,p}(f) &:= (f \circ \gamma)'(0) = \underbrace{((f \circ x^{-1}) \circ (x \circ \gamma))'(\gamma)}_{\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}} = \underbrace{(x \circ \gamma)^{i'}(0)}_{\dot{\gamma}_x^i(0)} \cdot \underbrace{(\partial_i(f \circ x^{-1}))(x(p))}_{=:(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i})_p} \end{aligned}$$

think cloud  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

$= \dot{\gamma}_x^i(0) \cdot \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right)_p f \quad \forall f \in C^\infty(M)$

$\therefore$  as a map.

$$v_{\gamma,p} \underbrace{=}_{\text{use of chart}} \underbrace{\gamma_x^i(0)}_{\text{“components of the velocity } v_{\gamma,p} \text{”}} \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right)}_{\text{basis elements of the } T_pM \text{ wrt which the components need to be understood. “chart induced basis of } T_pM \text{”}}$$

Picture: [https://youtu.be/pepU\\_7NJSgM?t=1h16s](https://youtu.be/pepU_7NJSgM?t=1h16s)

22.4. 4. Chart-induced basis.

**Definition 70.**  $(U, x) \in \mathcal{A}_{smooth}$   
the  $\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^1}\right)_p, \dots, \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^d}\right)_p \in T_p U \subseteq T_p M$   
constitute a **basis** of  $T_p U$

*Proof.* remains: linearly independent

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda^i \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right)_p &\stackrel{!}{=} 0 \\ \implies \lambda^i \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right)_p (x^j) &= \lambda^i \partial_i (\underbrace{x^j \circ x^{-1}})(x(p)) = & x^j \circ x^{-1} : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ & & (\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d) \mapsto \alpha^j \\ &= \lambda^i \delta_i^j = \lambda^j & j = 1, \dots, d \end{aligned}$$

in cloud:  $x^j : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  differentiable

**Corollary 1.**  $\dim T_p M = d = \dim M$

Terminology:  $X \in T_p M \rightarrow \exists \gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M : X = v_{\gamma, p}$  and  
 $\exists \underbrace{X_1^1, \dots, X^d}_\in \mathbb{R} : X = X^i \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right)_p$

22.5. 5. Change of vector components under a change of chart. ✖ vector does **not** change under change of chart.

Let  $(U, x)$  and  $(V, y)$  be overlapping charts and  $p \in U \cap V$ .  
Let  $X \in T_p M$

$$X_{(y)}^i \cdot \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^i}\right)_p \underbrace{=}_p \underbrace{X}_{(V, y)} \underbrace{=}_{(U, x)} X_x^i \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right)_p$$

to study change of components formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}\right)_p f &= \partial_i (f \circ x^{-1})(x(p)) = \\ &= \partial_i (\underbrace{(f \circ y^{-1})}_{\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}} \circ \underbrace{(y \circ x^{-1})}_{\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d})(x(p)) \\ &= (\partial_i (y^i \circ x^{-1}))(x(p)) \cdot (\partial_j (f \circ y^{-1}))(y(p)) = \\ &= \boxed{\left(\frac{\partial y^p}{\partial x^i}\right)_p \cdot \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y^j}\right)_p} f \\ \implies X_{(x)}^i \left(\frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}\right)_p &= X_{(y)}^j \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}\right)_p \\ \implies \boxed{X_{(y)}^j = \left(\frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i}\right)_p X_{(x)}^i} \end{aligned}$$

22.6. 6. Cotangent spaces.  $T_p M = V$

trivial  $(T_p M)^* := \{\varphi : T_p M \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}\}$   
Example:  $f \in C^\infty(M)$

$$\begin{aligned} (df)_p : T_p M &\xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R} \\ X &\mapsto (df)_p(X) \end{aligned}$$

i.e.  $\boxed{(df)_p \in T_p M^*}$

$(df)_p$  called the gradient of  $f \quad p \in M$ .  
Calculate components of gradient w.r.t. chart-induced basis  $(U, x)$

$$\begin{aligned} ((df)_p)_j &:= (df)_p \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}\right)_p\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j}\right)_p = \partial_j (f \circ x^{-1})(x(p)) \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 25.** Consider chart  $(U, x) \implies x^i : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

□ Claim:  $(dx^1)_p, (dx^2)_p, \dots, (dx^d)_p$  basis of  $T_p^* M$   
 $\implies$  In fact: dual basis:

$$(dx^a)_p \left(\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^b}\right)_p\right) = \left(\frac{\partial x^a}{\partial x^b}\right)_p = \dots = \delta_b^a$$

22.7. 7. Change of components of a covector under a change of chart:

$$\underbrace{T_p^* M}_{\ni \omega} \text{ with } \omega_{(y)}(dy^j)_p = \omega = \omega_{(x)i}(dx^i)_p$$

$$\implies \boxed{\omega_{(y)i} = \frac{\partial x^j}{\partial y^i} \omega_{(x)j}}$$

LECTURE 6: FIELDS

cf. **Lecture 6: Fields (International Winter School on Gravity and Light 2015)**

So far:

$$\begin{array}{c} T_p M \\ \vdots \downarrow \\ T_p^* M \\ \vdots \downarrow \\ \vdots \end{array},$$

now  
in Thought Cloud: theory of bundles

22.8. Bundles.

**Definition 71.** A **bundle** is a triple

$$E \xrightarrow{\pi} M$$

$E$  smooth manifold “**total space**”  
 $\pi$  smooth map (surjective) “*projection map*”  
 $M$  smooth manifold “*base space*”

Example  $E = \text{cylinder}$   $M = \text{circle}$



**Definition 72.**

$$E \overset{T}{\longrightarrow} M$$

bundle.

$$\begin{array}{l} p \in M \\ \text{define } \textbf{fibre over } p \\ \qquad := \text{preim}_\pi(\{p\}) \end{array}$$

**Definition 73.** A *section*  $\sigma$  of a bundle

$$\begin{array}{c} E \\ \pi \downarrow \nearrow \sigma \\ M \end{array}$$

require  $\pi \circ \sigma = id_M$

Schuller says: in quantum mechanics, Aside:  $\psi : M \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$

**22.9. Tangent bundle of smooth manifold.**  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  smooth manifold

(a) as a **set**  $TM := \dot{\bigcup}_{p \in M} T_p M$

(b) surjective  $\pi : TM \rightarrow M$  the *unique* point  $p \in M, X \in T_p M$

situation:  $\underbrace{TM}_{\text{set}} \quad \underbrace{\overset{\pi}{\rightarrow}}_{\text{surjective map}} \quad \underbrace{M}_{\text{smooth manifold}}$

(c) Construct topology on  $TM$  that is the coarsest topology such that  $\pi$  (just) continuous. (“initial topology with respect to  $\pi$ ”).

$$\mathcal{O}_{TM} := \{\text{preim}_\pi(U) | U \in \mathcal{O}\}$$

Show: Tutorial  $\mathcal{O}_{TM}$  Schuller says this is shown in the tutorial  $(TM, \mathcal{O}_{TM})$

Construction of a  $C^\infty$ -atlas on  $TM$  from the  $C^\infty$ -atlas  $\mathcal{A}$  on  $M$ .

$$\mathcal{A}_{TM} := \{(TU, \xi_x) | (U, x) \in \mathcal{A}\}$$

where

$$\begin{array}{l} \xi_x : TU \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2 \cdot \dim M} \\ X \mapsto \underbrace{((x^1 \circ \pi)(X), \dots, (x^d \circ \pi)(X), (dx^1)_{\pi(X)}(X), \dots, (dx^d)_{\pi(X)}(X))}_{(U,x) - \text{ coords of } \pi(X) \text{ (d many) }} \end{array}$$

where  $X \in T_{\pi(X)} M$   
 $X = X^i_{(x)} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right)_{\pi(X)}$

$$\begin{aligned} (dx^j)_{\pi(X)}(X) &= (dx^j)_{\pi(X)} \left( X^i_{(x)} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right)_{\pi(X)} \right) = \\ &= X^i_{(x)} \delta_i^j = X^j_{(x)} \end{aligned}$$

Write  $\xi_x^{-1} : \xi_x(TU) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{2 \dim M} \rightarrow TU$

$$(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d, \beta^1, \dots, \beta^d) := \beta^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right) \underbrace{x^{-1}(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d)}_{\pi(X)}$$

Check:

$$\begin{aligned} (\xi_y \circ \xi_x^{-1})(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d, \beta^1, \dots, \beta^d) &= \\ &= \xi_y \left( \beta^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d)} \right) \\ &= \left( \dots, (y^i \circ \pi)(\beta^m \cdot \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d)}), \dots, \dots (dy^i)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d)} \left( \beta^m \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d)} \right), \dots \right) = \\ &= \underbrace{(\dots, (y^i \circ x^{-1})(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d), \dots, \dots, \beta^m (dy^i)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d)} \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d)} \right))}_{\beta^m \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x^m} \right)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d)}} \end{aligned}$$

Check transition map:  $(U, x), (V, y), \quad U \cap V \neq \emptyset$   
 $\left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x^m} \right)_{x^{-1}(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d)} = \partial_m (y^i \circ x^{-1})(x \circ (x^{-1}(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d))) = \partial_m (y^i \circ x^{-1})(\alpha^1 \dots \alpha^d)$  smooth.  
upshot

$$\underbrace{TM}_{\text{smooth manifold}} \quad \underbrace{\overset{\pi}{\rightarrow}}_{\text{smooth map}} \quad \underbrace{M}_{\text{smooth manifold}}$$

bundle, called the tangent bundle.

**3. Vector fields.**

**Definition 74.** A *smooth vector field*  $\chi$  is a smooth map, (where)

$$\begin{array}{c} TM \\ \pi \downarrow \nearrow \chi \\ M \end{array}$$

Example:

$$\begin{array}{c} TS^1 \\ \downarrow \pi \\ S^1 \end{array}$$

**4. The  $C^\infty(M)$ -module  $\Gamma(TM)$ .**  
 $C^\infty(M)$ -module  $\leftarrow (C^\infty(M), +, \cdot)$  (satisfies)  $C^+, A^+, N^+, I+, C^+, A^+, N^+, D^+$ . Not a field. A ring.

**set**  $\Gamma(TM) = \{ \chi \mid M \rightarrow TM \mid \text{smooth section} \}$   
 $(\chi \oplus \tilde{\chi})(f) := (\chi f) \underbrace{+}_{C^\infty(M)} \tilde{\chi}(f)$

$(\underbrace{g}_{C^\infty(M)} \odot \xi)(f) := \underbrace{g}_{C^\infty(M)} \cdot \chi(f)$

$$\begin{aligned}\chi:M &\rightarrow TM \\ p &\mapsto \chi(p) \\ \chi f:M &\rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ p &\mapsto \chi(p)f\end{aligned}$$

$(\Gamma(TM), \oplus, \odot)$   $C^\infty(M)$  - **module**

upshot: set of all smooth vector fields can be made into a  $C^\infty(M)$ -module.

Fact:

- (1)  $\text{ZFC} \implies$  every vector space has a basis. (You have to have C - axiom of choice in set theory)
- (2) no such result exists for modules.

This is a shame, because otherwise, we could have chosen (for any manifolds) vector fields,

$$\chi_{(1)}, \dots, \chi_{(d)} \in \Gamma(TM)$$

and would be able to write every vector field  $\Xi$

$$\chi = \underbrace{\qquad\qquad\qquad}_{\text{component functions}} \cdot \chi_{(i)}$$

Simple counterexample

Schuller says: Take a sphere, Morse Theorem, every smooth vector field must vanish at 2 pts. “mustn’t choose a global basis”

However:  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} : U \xrightarrow{\text{smooth}} TU$

$$p \mapsto \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right)_p$$

- 22.10. **Tensor fields.** so far
- $\Gamma(M)$  =”set of vector fields”  $C^\infty(M)$ -module
- $\Gamma(T^*M)$  = “covector fields”  $C^\infty(M)$ -module

**Definition 75.** An  $(r, s)$ -tensor field  $T$  is a multi-linear map

$$T : \underbrace{\Gamma(T^*M) \times \dots \times \Gamma(T^*M)}_r \times \Gamma(TM) \times \dots \times \Gamma(TM) \xrightarrow{\sim} C^\infty(M)$$

Example:  $f \in C^\infty(M)$

$$\begin{aligned}df : \Gamma(TM) &\xrightarrow{\sim} C^\infty(M) \\ \chi &\mapsto df(\chi) := \chi[f]\end{aligned}$$

$df$  (0, 1)-T.F. (tensor field)  
where  $(\chi f) \underbrace{\binom{p}{\in M}} := \underbrace{\chi(p)}_{\in T_p M} f$   
can check:  $df$  is  $C^\infty$ –linear

LECTURE 7: CONNECTIONS

cf. [Lecture 7: Connections \(International Winter School on Gravity and Light 2015\)](#)  
So far: saw that a vector field  $X$  can be used to provide a directional derivative

$$\nabla_X f := Xf$$

of a function  $f \in C^\infty(M)$ .

Remark: from now on: consider mostly vector fields.  
Notational overkill?

$$\nabla_X f = Xf = (df)(X)$$

In Thought Bubble:  $\nabla_X(f \cdot g) = X(fg) = (Xf) \cdot g + fX(g)$  Product rule, because it’s a derivative.  
not quite:

$$\begin{aligned}X : C^\infty(M) &\rightarrow C^\infty(M) \\ df : \Gamma(TM) &\rightarrow C^\infty(M) \\ \nabla_X : C^\infty(M) &\rightarrow C^\infty(M)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \nabla_X : C^\infty(M) & \longrightarrow & C^\infty(M) \\ \vdots \downarrow & & \vdots \downarrow \\ \nabla_X : \begin{matrix} TM^p \otimes T^*M^q \text{ i.e.} \\ \binom{p}{q} \text{ tensor field} \end{matrix} & \longrightarrow & \begin{matrix} TM^p \otimes T^*M^q \text{ i.e.} \\ \binom{p}{q} \text{ tensor field} \end{matrix} \end{array}$$

**1. Directional derivatives of tensor fields.** We formulate a wish list of properties which the  $\nabla_X$  acting on a tensor field should have.

In Thought Bubble: Any remaining freedom in choosing  $\nabla$ , will need to be provided as additional structure beyond  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$

**Definition 76** (connection). In Thought Bubble: linear connection, *covariant derivative*, affine connection  
A **connection**  $\nabla$  on a smooth manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  is a map that takes a pair consisting of a vector (field)  $X$  and a  $(p, q)$ -tensor field  $T$  and sends them to a  $(p, q)$ -tensor (field)  $\nabla_X T$  satisfying

- (i)  $\nabla_X f = Xf \quad \forall f \in C^\infty(M)$
- (ii)  $\nabla_X(T + S) = \nabla_X T + \nabla_X S$
- (iii)  $\nabla_X(\underbrace{T(\omega, Y)}_{\in C^\infty(M)}) = (\nabla_X T)(\omega, Y) + T(\nabla_X \omega, Y) + T(\omega, \nabla_X Y)$

In Thought Bubble: for  $(1, 1)$ -TF  $T$ , but analogously for any  $(p, q)$  - TF

- ”Leibnitz” rule.
- (iv)  $\nabla_{fX+Z} T = f\nabla_X T + \nabla_Z T$   
 $f \in C^\infty(M)$

A manifold with connection is quadruple  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$   
Remark:  $\nabla_X$  is the extension of  $X$ .  
 $\nabla \text{ — ” — } \text{ — }$  of  $d$

**2. New structure on  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  required to fix  $\nabla$ .** Q: How much freedom do we have in choosing such a structure.

Consider  $X, Y$  vector fields

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_X Y &\stackrel{\text{In Thought Bubble: } (U, x)}{=} \nabla_{X^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \left( Y^m \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right) \\ &\stackrel{\text{(iii)}}{=} X^i \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} Y^m \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} + X^i Y^m \underbrace{\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} \right)}_{\text{connection coefficient functions (on } M) \text{ of } \nabla \text{ wrt } (U, x)} \\ &\stackrel{\text{(i)}}{=} X^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} Y^m \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} + X^i Y^m \underbrace{\Gamma_{mi}^q(x)}_{\text{connection coefficient functions (on } M) \text{ of } \nabla \text{ wrt } (U, x)} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^q} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\underbrace{T}_{(p,q)} \otimes \underbrace{S}_{(r,s)})(\omega, \dots, X, \dots) &:= T(\omega, \dots, X, \dots) \underbrace{\cdot}_{C^\infty(M)} S(\dots, \dots) \\ \nabla_X(T \otimes S) &= (\nabla_X T) \otimes S + T \otimes (\nabla_X S) \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 77** (Connection coefficient functions).  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$ ,  $(\mathcal{U}, x) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Then the **connection coefficient functions** ("Γ"s) with respect to (wrt)  $(U, x)$  on the  $(\dim(M))^3$  many functions

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma_{jk}^i : \mathcal{U} &\rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ p &\mapsto \left( dx^i \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) \right) (p) \end{aligned}$$

Thus:

$$(\nabla_X Y)^i = X^m \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} Y^i \right) + \Gamma_{nm}^i \underbrace{\cdot}_{C^\infty(M)} Y^n X^m$$

*Remark:* On a chart domain  $U$ , choice of the  $(\dim M)^3$  functions  $\Gamma_{jk}^i$  suffices to fix the action of  $\nabla$  on a *vector* field.

Fortunately, the same  $(\dim M)^3$  functions fix the action of  $\nabla$  on any tensor field.

*key observation:*

$$\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}} (dx^i) = \sum_{jm}^i dx^j$$

but now:

$$\begin{aligned} \underbrace{\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}} \left( dx^i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) \right)}_{\substack{\parallel \\ \text{(iii)}}} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m} (\delta_j^i) = 0 \\ &= \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}} dx^i \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) + dx^i \underbrace{\left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right)}_{\Gamma_{jm}^q \frac{\partial}{\partial x^q}} = 0 \\ \implies \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}} dx^i \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) &= -\Gamma_{jm}^i \end{aligned}$$

Summary so far:

$$\begin{aligned} (\nabla_X Y)^i &= X(Y^i) \underbrace{+}_{\text{act on } \mathbf{vector} \text{ field}} \Gamma_{jm}^i Y^j X^m \\ (\nabla_X \omega)_i &= X(\omega_i) + -\Gamma_{im}^j \omega_j X^m \end{aligned}$$

Note that for the immediately above expression for  $(\nabla_X Y)^i$ , in the second term on the right hand side,  $\Gamma_{jm}^i$  has the last entry at the bottom,  $m$  going in the direction of  $X$ , so that it matches up with  $X^m$ . This is a good mnemonic to memorize the index positions of  $\Gamma$ .

similarly, by further application of Leibnitz

$T$  a  $(1, 2)$ -TF (tensor field)

$$(\nabla_X T)_{jk}^i = X(T_{jk}^i) + \Gamma_{sm}^i T_{jk}^s X^m - \Gamma_{jm}^s T_{sk}^i X^m - \Gamma_{km}^s T_{js}^i X^m$$

Question: If in a Euclidean space, the  $\Gamma$ s all vanish in a (then existing) global chart.

Answer: Yes, but: What is a Euclidean space:

$(M = \mathbb{R}^n, \mathcal{O}_{\text{st}}, \mathcal{A})$  smooth manifold.

Assume  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n}) \in \mathcal{A}$  and

$$(\Gamma_{(x)}^i)_{jk} = dx^i \left( (\nabla_{\mathbb{E}})_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) \stackrel{!}{=} 0$$

*Intuition:*

$\mathbb{R}^2$ :  $\nabla_{\text{Euclidean}}$

$\mathbb{R}^2$ :  $\nabla_{\text{Hyperbolic}}$

**Definition 78.**  $X$  vector field on  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$ .

Then divergence of  $X$  is the function:

$$\text{div}(X) := \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}} X \right)^i$$

*Claim:* chart-independent.

**3. Change of  $\Gamma$ 's under change of chart.**

$(U, x), (V, y) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $U \cap V \neq \emptyset$

$$\Gamma_{jk}^i(y) := dy^i \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^j} \right) = \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} dx^q \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial x^p}{\partial y^k} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^p}} \frac{\partial x^s}{\partial y^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^s} \right)$$

Note  $\nabla_{fX}$  is  $C^\infty$ -linear for  $fX$

covector  $dy^i$  is  $C^\infty$ -linear in its argument

$$\begin{aligned} \implies \Gamma_{jk}^i(y) &= \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} dx^q \left( \frac{\partial x^p}{\partial y^k} \left[ \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^p}} \frac{\partial x^s}{\partial y^j} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^s} + \frac{\partial x^s}{\partial y^j} \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^p}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^s} \right) \right] \right) = \\ &= \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} \underbrace{\frac{\partial x^p}{\partial y^k} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^p}}_{\frac{\partial}{\partial y^k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^j} \delta_s^q + \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} \frac{\partial x^p}{\partial y^k} \frac{\partial x^s}{\partial y^j} \Gamma_{sp}^q(x) \end{aligned}$$

in summary:

$$(112) \quad \Gamma_{jk}^i(y) = \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} \frac{\partial^2 x^q}{\partial y^j \partial y^k} + \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} \frac{\partial x^s}{\partial y^j} \frac{\partial x^p}{\partial y^k} \Gamma_{sp}^q(x)$$

Eq. (112) is the change of connection coefficient function under the change of chart  $(U \cap V, x) \rightarrow (U \cap V, y)$

4. **Normal Coordinates.** Let  $p \in M$  of  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$

Then one can construct a chart  $(U, x)$  with  $p \in U$  such that

$$\Gamma(x)^i_{(jk)}(p) = 0$$

at the point  $p$ . **Not** necessarily in any neighborhood.

*Proof.* Let  $(V, y)$  be any chart (with)  $p \in V$ .

Thus, in general:  $\Gamma(y)^i_{jk} \neq 0$

Then consider a new chart  $(U, x)$  to which one transits by virtue of

$$(x \circ y^{-1})^i(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d) := \alpha^i - \frac{1}{2}\Gamma(y)^i_{(jk)}(p)\alpha^j\alpha^k$$

$$p = x^{-1}(\alpha^1, \dots, \alpha^d)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial x^i}{\partial y^j}\right)_p = \partial_j(x^i \circ y^{-1}) = \delta_j^i - \Gamma(y)^i_{mj}(p) \alpha^m|_{\alpha=0} = \delta_j^i$$

$$\frac{\partial x^i}{\partial y^k \partial y^j}(p) = -\Gamma(y)^i_{kj}(p)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \implies \Gamma(x)^i_{jk}(p) &= \Gamma(y)^i_{jk}(p) - \Gamma(y)^i_{kj}(p) = 0 \\ &= \Gamma(y)^i_{[jk]}(p) = T(y)^i_{jk} \end{aligned}$$

Terminology:  $(U, x)$  is called a **normal coordinate chart** of  $\nabla$  at  $\mathbf{p} \in \mathbf{M}$ .

**Tutorial 7 Connections. Exercise 1. : True or false?**

- (a)
- $\nabla_{fX}Y = f\nabla_XY$  by definition so  $\nabla_{fX} = f\nabla_X$  i.e.  $\nabla_X$  is  $C^\infty(M)$ -linear in  $X$
  - $f \in C^\infty(M)$  is a  $(0,0)$ -tensor field.  $\nabla_Xf = Xf \equiv X(f)$  by definition.
  - If the manifold is flat, I'm assuming that means that the manifold is globally a Euclidean space, and by definition,  $\Gamma = 0$ .

$$\nabla_XY = X^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j}(Y^i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} + \Gamma_{jk}^i Y^k X^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = X^j \frac{\partial Y^i}{\partial x^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} + 0$$

and similarly for any  $(p,q)$ -tensor field, i.e.

$$\nabla_XT = X^j \frac{\partial T^{i_1 \dots i_p}_{j_1 \dots j_q}}{\partial x^j}$$

- 

$$\nabla_Xf = X^j \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^j} = X \cdot \text{grad}(f)$$

- $\forall (U, x) \in \mathcal{A}$ , locally (after working out the first few cases, and doing induction, one can look up the expression for the local form; I found it in Nakahara's **Geometry, Topology and Physics**, Eq. 7.26, and it needs to be modified for the convention of order of bottom indices for  $\Gamma$ :

$$\nabla_\nu t^{\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_p}_{\mu_1 \dots \mu_q} = \partial_\nu t^{\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_p}_{\mu_1 \dots \mu_q} + \Gamma_{\kappa\nu}^{\lambda_1} t^{\kappa\lambda_2 \dots \lambda_p}_{\mu_1 \dots \mu_q} + \dots + \Gamma_{\kappa\nu}^{\lambda_p} t^{\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_{p-1}\kappa}_{\mu_1 \dots \mu_q} - \Gamma_{\mu_1\nu}^{\kappa} t^{\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_p}_{\kappa\mu_2 \dots \mu_q} - \dots - \Gamma_{\mu_q\nu}^{\kappa} t^{\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_p}_{\mu_1 \dots \mu_{q-1}\kappa}$$

Clearly,  $\nabla_X$  is uniquely fixed  $\forall p \in M$  by choosing each of the  $(\dim M)^3$  many connection coefficient functions  $\Gamma$ .

- (b)
- $\nabla : \mathfrak{X}(M) \rightarrow \mathfrak{X}(M)$   
 $\nabla : (p,q)$ -tensor field  $\mapsto (p,q)$ -tensor field
  - By definition,  $\nabla$  satisfies the Leibniz rule.
  -

- 
- 

**Exercise 2. : Practical rules for how  $\nabla$  acts** Torsion-free covariant derivative boils down to a connection coefficient function  $\Gamma$  that is symmetric in the bottom indices.

- 

$$\nabla_Xf = X(f) = X^i \frac{\partial f}{\partial x^i}$$

- 

$$(\nabla_XY)^a = X^i \frac{\partial Y^a}{\partial x^i} + \Gamma_{jk}^a Y^j X^k$$

- 

$$(\nabla_X\omega)_a = X^i \frac{\partial \omega_a}{\partial x^j} - \Gamma_{ak}^i \omega_i X^k$$

- 

$$(\nabla_mT)^a_{bc} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}(T^a_{bc}) + \Gamma_{im}^a T^i_{bc} - \Gamma_{bm}^i T^a_{ic} - \Gamma_{cm}^j T^a_{bj}$$

- 

$$(\nabla_{[m}A)_{n]} = (\nabla_mA)_n - (\nabla_nA)_m = \frac{\partial A_n}{\partial x^m} - \Gamma_{nm}^i A_i - \left(\frac{\partial A_m}{\partial x^n} - \Gamma_{mn}^i A_i\right) = \frac{\partial A_m}{\partial x^m} - \frac{\partial A_m}{\partial x^n}$$

- 

$$(\nabla_m\omega)_{nr} = \frac{\partial \omega_{nr}}{\partial x^m} - \Gamma_{nm}^i \omega_{ir} - \Gamma_{rm}^i \omega_{ni}$$

□

**Exercise 3. : Connection coefficients**

**Question .**

The connection coefficient functions  $\Gamma$  in chart  $(U \cap V, y)$  is given, in terms of chart  $(U \cap V, x)$  as follows:  
Recall Eq. (112)

$$\Gamma_{jk}^i(y) = \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} \frac{\partial^2 x^q}{\partial y^j \partial y^k} + \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^q} \frac{\partial x^s}{\partial y^j} \frac{\partial x^p}{\partial y^k} \Gamma_{sp}^q(x)$$

LECTURE 8: PARALLEL TRANSPORT & CURVATURE (INTERNATIONAL WINTER SCHOOL ON GRAVITY AND LIGHT 2015)

**Experiment.**  $\nabla_{v_\gamma}Y \stackrel{!}{=} 0$   
(please move in this fashion)

round sphere  
 $(S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$

ellipsoid  
 $(S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \tilde{\nabla})$

ellisoid embedded in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with  $\mathbb{R}^3$  Euclidean connection  
 $(\mathbb{R}^3, \nabla_E)$

1. Parallelity of vector fields.  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$  manifold with connection.

**Definition 79** (parallelly transported, parallel). (1) A vector field  $X$  on  $M$  is said to be **parallelly transported** along a smooth curve  $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  if

$$\nabla_{v_\gamma} X = 0$$

i.e.

$$\left(\nabla_{v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}} X\right)_{\gamma(\lambda)} = 0$$

(2) A slightly weaker condition than "parallelly transported" is "parallel":

$$(\nabla_{v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}} X)_{\gamma(\lambda)} = \mu(\lambda) X_{\gamma(\lambda)}$$

for  $\mu : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

Example: Euclidean plane  $(\mathbb{R}^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla_E)$ ,  
parallelly transported  $X$  along  $\gamma$ , parallel  $X$  along  $\gamma$ , not parallel, not parallelly transported.

2. Autoparallely transported curves. Thought bubble: self- is "Auto"

Child: "How do I get to the toy store." Adult: "Just follow your nose."

(Move in direction of nose means move along curve whose tangent vector is your nose. Means move in the straightest line. We are not talking about shortest line because we do not have a notion of distance.)

**Definition 80.** A (smooth) curve  $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  is called **autoparallely transported** if

(113)

$$\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma = 0$$

$$\Longleftrightarrow \left(\nabla_{v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}} v_\gamma\right)_{\gamma(\lambda)} = 0$$

Remark: Define weaker notion of autoparallel curve  
Thought bubble: !

$$\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma = \mu v_\gamma$$

Example. Euclidean plane  $(\mathbb{R}^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla_E)$   
autoparallely transported (uniform straight motion, Newton's First law), autoparallel (straight motion) but not autoparallely transported,

3. Autoparallel equation.

Autoparallely transported curve  $\gamma$

Consider that portion of the curve that lies in  $U$ , where  $(U, x) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

$$\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma = 0$$

Express  $\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma = 0$  in terms of chart representation.

$$(\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma) = \left(\nabla_{\dot{\gamma}^m(x) \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}\right)_{\gamma(\lambda)}} \dot{\gamma}^n(x) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^n}\right)$$

where

$$v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)} = \dot{\gamma}^m(x) \cdot \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}\right)$$
$$\gamma^m(x) := x^m \circ \gamma$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\implies (\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma) = \\ &= \underbrace{\dot{\gamma}^m \frac{\partial \dot{\gamma}^q}{\partial x^m}}_{\ddot{\gamma}^q(x)^m} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x^q} + \dot{\gamma}^m \dot{\gamma}^n \Gamma^q_{nm} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^q} \end{aligned}$$

20200306 EY: For further clarification,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\gamma}(t) &= v(\gamma(t)) \in T_{\gamma(t)}U \\ \dot{\gamma}(t) &= v^i(\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) \\ \frac{d}{dt} \dot{\gamma}^i(t) &= \frac{d}{dt} v^i(\gamma^1(t), \dots, \gamma^n(t)) = \frac{d}{dt} v^i(x^1, \dots, x^n) \\ &= \frac{\partial v^i}{\partial x^j}(x) \dot{x}^j = \dot{\gamma}^j \frac{\partial \dot{\gamma}^i}{\partial x^j} \end{aligned}$$

in summary:

(114)

$$\ddot{\gamma}_{(x)}^m(\lambda) + (\Gamma_{(x)}^m)_{ab}(\gamma(\lambda)) \dot{\gamma}_{(x)}^a(\lambda) \dot{\gamma}_{(x)}^b(\lambda) = 0$$

chart expression of the condition that  $\gamma$  be autoparallely transported.

*Examples.*

(a) Euclidean plane,  $U = \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $x = \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}}$ ,  $\Gamma(x)^i_{jk} = 0$

$$\implies \ddot{\gamma}(x)^m = 0 \implies \gamma(x)^m(\lambda) = a^m \lambda + b^m a, b \in \mathbb{R}^d$$

(b) round sphere  $(S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla_{\text{round}})$

Consider a chart:

$$\begin{aligned} x(p) &= (\theta, \varphi) \\ \theta &\in (0, \pi) \\ \varphi &\in (0, 2\pi) \end{aligned}$$

all other  $(\Gamma^1_{11} = 0)$  vanish.

$$\Gamma(x)^1_{22}(x^{-1}(\theta, p)) := -\sin \theta \cos \theta \quad \Gamma(x)^2_{21} = \Gamma(x)^2_{12} := \cot \theta$$

Sloppy notation (classical mechanics)

$$\begin{aligned} x^1(p) &= \theta(p) \\ x^2(p) &= \varphi(p) \end{aligned}$$

autoparallel equation

$$\begin{aligned} \ddot{\theta} + \Gamma^1_{22} \dot{\varphi} \dot{\varphi} &= 0 \\ \ddot{\varphi} + 2\Gamma^2_{12} \dot{\theta} \dot{\varphi} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Longleftrightarrow \begin{aligned} \ddot{\theta} - \sin(\theta) \cos(\theta) \dot{\varphi} \dot{\varphi} &= 0 \\ \ddot{\varphi} + 2 \cot(\theta) \dot{\theta} \dot{\varphi} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Solve: e.g.  $\theta(\lambda) = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \varphi(\lambda) = \underline{\omega} \cdot \lambda + \varphi_0$   
Similarly,  
 $\nabla_{\text{potato}}, (S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$

**3. Torsion.** Q: Can one use  $\nabla$  to define tensors on  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$ ?

**Definition 81.** The *torsion* of a connection  $\nabla$  is the  $(1, 2)$ -**tensor field**

(115) 
$$T(\omega, X, Y) := \omega(\nabla_X Y - \nabla_Y X - [X, Y])$$

(Inside a cloud)  
[X, Y] vector field defined by

$$[X, Y]f := X(Yf) - Y(Xf)$$

*Proof.* check  $T$  is  $C^\infty$ -linear in each entry

$$\begin{aligned} T(f \cdot \omega, X, Y) &= f \cdot \omega(\dots) = fT(\omega, X, Y) \\ T(\omega + \psi, X, Y) &= \dots = T(\omega, X, Y) + T(\psi, X, Y) \\ T(\omega, fX, Y) &= \omega(\nabla_{fX} Y - \nabla_Y(fX) - [fX, Y]) = \\ &= \omega(f\nabla_X Y - (Yf)X - f\nabla_Y X - f[X, Y] + (Yf)X) = fT(\omega, X, Y) \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} [fX, Y]g &= fX(Yg) - Y(fXg) = \\ &= fX(Yg) - (Yf)(Xg) - fY(Xg) = \\ &= f \cdot [X, Y]g - (Yf)Xg = \\ &= (f \cdot [X, Y] - (Yf)X)g \\ T(\omega, X, Y) &= -T(\omega, Y, X) \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 82.** A  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$  is called *torsion-free* if  $T = 0$

In a chart

$$\begin{aligned} T^i_{ab} &:= T\left(dx^i, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b}\right) = dx^i(\dots) \\ &= \Gamma^i_{ab} - \Gamma^i_{ba} = 2\Gamma^i_{[ab]} \end{aligned}$$

From now on, in these lectures, we only use torsion-free connections.

**4. Curvature.**

**Definition 83.** The *Riemann curvature* of a connection  $\nabla$  is the  $(1, 3)$ -tensor field

(116) 
$$Riem(\omega, Z, X, Y) := \omega(\nabla_X \nabla_Y Z - \nabla_Y \nabla_X Z - \nabla_{[X, Y]} Z)$$

*Proof.* do it:  $C^\infty$ -linear in each slot.

Tutorials  $Riem^i_{jab} = \dots$

*Algebraic relevance of Riem.*

$$(\nabla_X \nabla_Y Z - \nabla_Y \nabla_X Z) = R(\cdot, Z, X, Y) + \nabla_{[X, Y]} Z$$

In one chart  $(U, x)$

$(\underbrace{\nabla_a}_{=\nabla \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}} \nabla_b Z - \nabla_b \nabla_a Z)^m = Riem^m_{nab} Z^n + \nabla \left[ \underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b}}_{=0} \right] Z$

$(\nabla_a \nabla_b Z)^m - (\nabla_b \nabla_a Z)^m = Riem^m_{nab} Z^n$

*Geometric significance.*

Idea:  
[X, Y] = 0

If [X, Y]  $\neq$  0

$$(\delta Z)^m = \dots = R^m_{nab} X^a Y^b Z^n \delta s \delta t + \mathcal{O}(\delta s^2 \delta t, \delta t^2 \delta s)$$

Holonomy

TUTORIAL 8 PARALLEL TRANSPORT & CURVATURE

**Exercise 1.**

**Exercise 2. : Where connection coefficients appear**

It was suggested in the tutorial sheets and hinted in the lecture that the following should be committed to memory.

**Question : Recall the autoparallel equation for a curve  $\gamma$ .**

(a)

$$\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma = 0$$

(b)

□

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma &= \nabla_{\dot{\gamma} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}} v_\gamma = \dot{\gamma}^\nu \nabla_{\partial_\nu} v_\gamma = \dot{\gamma}^\nu \left[ \frac{\partial v^\mu_\gamma}{\partial x^\nu} + \Gamma^\rho_{\mu\nu} v^\mu_\gamma \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\rho} = \dot{\gamma}^\nu \left[ \frac{\partial \dot{\gamma}^\rho}{\partial x^\nu} + \Gamma^\rho_{\mu\nu} \dot{\gamma}^\mu \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\rho} = 0 \\ &\implies \boxed{\ddot{\gamma}^\rho + \Gamma^\rho_{\mu\nu} \dot{\gamma}^\mu \dot{\gamma}^\nu} \end{aligned}$$

as, for example, for  $F(x(t))$ ,

$$\frac{dF(x(t))}{dt} = \dot{x} \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = \frac{d}{dt} F$$

so that

$$\dot{\gamma}^\nu \frac{\partial v^\mu_\gamma}{\partial x^\nu} = \frac{d}{d\lambda} v^\mu_\gamma = \frac{d^2}{d\lambda^2} \gamma^\mu$$

**Question : Determine the coefficients of the Riemann tensor with respect to a chart  $(U, x)$ .**

Recall this manifestly covariant definition

□

$$Riem(\omega, Z, X, Y) = \omega(\nabla_X \nabla_Y Z - \nabla_Y \nabla_X Z - \nabla_{[X, Y]} Z)$$

We want  $R^i_{jab}$ .  
now

$$\nabla_X \nabla_Y Z = \nabla_X ((Y^\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} Z^\rho + \Gamma^\rho_{\mu\nu} Z^\mu Y^\nu) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\rho}) = (X^\alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\alpha} (Y^\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} Z^\rho + \Gamma^\rho_{\mu\nu} Z^\mu Y^\nu) + \Gamma^\rho_{\alpha\beta} (Y^\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} Z^\alpha + \Gamma^\alpha_{\mu\nu} Z^\mu Y^\nu) X^\beta) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\rho}$$

For  $X = \partial_a, Y = \partial_b, Z = \partial_j$ , then the partial derivatives of the coefficients of the input vectors become zero.

$$\implies \nabla_{\partial_a} \nabla_{\partial_b} \partial_j = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a} (\Gamma^i_{jb}) + \Gamma^i_{\alpha a} \Gamma^\alpha_{jb}$$

Now

$$[X, Y]^i = X^j \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} Y^i - Y^j \frac{\partial X^i}{\partial x^j}$$

For coordinate vectors,  $[\partial_i, \partial_j] = 0 \ \forall i, j = 0, 1 \dots d$ .



Thus

$$R^i{}_{jab} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a} \Gamma^i{}_{jb} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} \Gamma^i{}_{ja} + \Gamma^i{}_{\alpha a} \Gamma^\alpha{}_{jb} - \Gamma^i{}_{\alpha b} \Gamma^\alpha{}_{ja}$$

**Question :** $\text{Ric}(X,Y) := \text{Riem}^m_{amb} X^a Y^b$  **define**  $(0,2)$ -**tensor?**.

Yes, transforms as such:

**EY developments.** I roughly follow the spirit in Theodore Frankel’s **The Geometry of Physics: An Introduction** Second Ed. 2003, Chapter 9 Covariant Differentiation and Curvature, Section 9.3b. The Covariant Differential of a Vector Field. P.S. EY : 20150320 I would like a copy of the Third Edition but I don’t have the funds right now to purchase the third edition: go to my tilt crowdfunding campaign, <http://ernestyalumni.tilt.com>, and help with your financial support if you can or send me a message on my various channels and ernestyalumni gmail email address if you could help me get a hold of a digital or hard copy as a pro bono gift from the publisher or author.

The spirit of the development is the following:

“How can we express connections and curvatures in terms of forms?” -Theodore Frankel.

From Lecture 7, connection  $\nabla$  on vector field  $Y$ , in the “direction”  $X$ ,

$$\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}} Y = \left( \frac{\partial Y^i}{\partial x^k} + \Gamma^i{}_{jk} Y^j \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$$

Make the ansatz (approche, impostazione) that the connection  $\nabla$  acts on  $Y$ , the vector field, first:

$$\nabla Y(X) = \left( X^k \frac{\partial Y^i}{\partial x^k} + \Gamma^i{}_{jk} Y^j X^k \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = X^k \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}} Y \right)^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = (\nabla_X Y)^i \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} = \nabla_X Y$$

Now from Lecture 7, Definition for  $\Gamma$ ,

$$dx^i \left( \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) = \Gamma^i{}_{jk}$$

Make this ansatz (approche, impostazine)

$$\nabla \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} = (\Gamma^i{}_{jk} dx^k) \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \in \Omega^1(M, TM) = T^*M \otimes TM$$

where  $\Omega^1(M, TM) = T^*M \otimes TM$  is the set of all  $TM$  or vector-valued 1-forms on  $M$ , with the 1-form being the following:

$$\Gamma^i{}_{jk} dx^k = \Gamma^i{}_j \in \Omega^1(M) \quad \begin{array}{l} i = 1 \dots \dim(M) \\ j = 1 \dots \dim(M) \end{array}$$

So  $\Gamma^i{}_j$  is a  $\dim M \times \dim M$  matrix of 1-forms (EY !!!).

Thus

$$\nabla Y = (d(Y^i) + \Gamma^i{}_j Y^j) \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}$$

So the connection is a (smooth) map from  $TM$  to the set of all vector-valued 1-forms on  $M$ ,  $\Omega^1(M, TM)$ , and then, after “eating” a vector  $Y$ , yields the “covariant derivative”:

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla : TM &\rightarrow \Omega^1(M, TM) = T^*M \otimes TM \\ \nabla : Y &\mapsto \nabla Y \\ \nabla Y : TM &\rightarrow TM \\ \nabla Y(X) &\mapsto \nabla Y(X) = \nabla_X(Y) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right] f = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x^j} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} \right) = 0$$

(this is okay as on  $p \in (U, x)$ ;  $x$ -coordinates on same chart  $(U, x)$ )

EY : 20150320 My question is when is this nontrivial or nonvanishing (i.e. not equal to 0).

$$[e_a, e_b] = ?$$

for a frame  $(e_c)$  and would this be the difference between a tangent bundle  $TM$  vs. a (general) vector bundle?

Wikipedia helps here. cf. wikipedia, “Connection (vector bundle)”

$$\nabla : \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M \otimes E) = \Omega^1(M, E)$$

$$\nabla e_a = \omega^c{}_{ab} f^b \otimes e_c$$

$f^b \in T^*M$  (this is the dual basis for  $TM$  and, note, this is for the manifold,  $M$

$$\nabla_{f_b} e_a = \omega^c{}_{ab} e_c \in E$$

$$\omega^c{}_a = \omega^c{}_{ab} f^b \in \Omega^1(M)$$

is the connection 1-form, with  $a, c = 1 \dots \dim V$ . EY : 20150320 This  $V$  is a vector space living on each of the fibers of  $E$ . I know that  $\Gamma(T^*M \otimes E)$  looks like it should take values in  $E$ , but it’s meaning that it takes vector values of  $V$ . Correct me if I’m wrong: ernestyalumni at gmail and various social media.

Let  $\sigma \in \Gamma(E)$ ,  $\sigma = \sigma^a e_a$

$$\nabla \sigma = (d\sigma^c + \omega^c{}_{ab} \sigma^a f^b) \otimes e_c \text{ with}$$

$$d\sigma^c = \frac{\partial \sigma^c}{\partial x^b} f^b$$

$$\implies \nabla_X \sigma = \left( X^b \frac{\partial \sigma^c}{\partial x^b} + \omega^c{}_{ab} \sigma^a X^b \right) e_c = X^b \left( \frac{\partial \sigma^c}{\partial x^b} + \omega^c{}_{ab} \sigma^a \right) e_c$$

LECTURE 9: NEWTONIAN SPACETIME IS CURVED!

**Axiom 1** (Newton I:). *A body on which no force acts moves uniformly along a straight line*

**Axiom 2** (Newton II:). *Deviation of a body’s motion from such uniform straight motion is effected by a force, reduced by a factor of the body’s reciprocal mass.*

Remark:

- (1) 1st axiom - in order to be relevant - must be read as a measurement prescription for the geometry of space ...
- (2) Since gravity universally acts on every particle, in a universe with at least two particles, gravity must not be considered a force if Newton I is supposed to remain applicable.

22.11. **Laplace’s questions.** Laplace \*1749

†1827

Q: “Can gravity be encoded in a curvature of space, such that its effects show if particles under the influence of (no other) force we postulated to move along straight lines in this curved space?”

Answer: No!

*Proof.* gravity is a force point of view

$$\begin{aligned} m\ddot{x}^\alpha(t) &= F^\alpha(x(t)) \\ m\dot{x}^\alpha(t) &= \underbrace{mf^\alpha}_{F^\alpha}(x(t)) \end{aligned}$$

$-\partial_\alpha f^\alpha = 4\pi G\rho$  (Poisson)  
 $\rho$  mass density of matter

$$m\ddot{x}^\alpha(t) = \underbrace{mf^\alpha}_{F^\alpha}(x(t))$$

True?  
(EY : 20150330) You know this,  $F = Gm_1m_2/r^2$   
Yes  
weak equivalence principle

$$\ddot{x}^\alpha(t) - f^\alpha(x(t)) = 0$$

Laplace asks: Is this  $(\ddot{x}(t))$  of the form

$$\ddot{x}^\alpha(t) + \Gamma^\alpha_{\beta\gamma}(x(t))\dot{x}^\beta(t)\dot{x}^\gamma(t) = 0$$

Conclusion: One cannot find  $\Gamma$ ’s such that Newton’s equation takes the form of an autoparallel.

□

Question (from audience) We can evaluate the autoparallel equation pointwise?! But at each point, we can set the Gammas to zero?!

Then, one should be able to write Newton’s second law in the usual form?

Prof. Schuller: you (observer) fall with the mass (i.e. accelerated reference frame) and so you transform  $\Gamma$ ’s to be 0. The problem with this is if you do the same experiment in the North pole and fall with the body. If someone else at the South Pole does the same experiment at the same time, with that same transformation (of reference frames), the effect of gravity cannot be transformed out.

In a homogeneous gravitational field, you can possibly transform away gravity,  $\Gamma = 0$ . But in an inhomogeneous gravitational field, no.

**2. The full wisdom of Newton I.** use also the information from Newton’s first law that particles (no force) move uniformly introduce the appropriate setting to talk about the difference easily  
insight: in spacetime uniform & straight motion in space is simply **straight** motion  
So let’s try in spacetime:  
let  $x : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$

be a particle’s trajectory in space  $\longleftrightarrow$  worldline (history) of the particle

$$\begin{aligned} X : \mathbb{R} &\rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4 \\ t &\mapsto (t, x^1(t), x^2(t), x^3(t)) := \\ &:= (X^0(t), X^1(t), X^2(t), X^3(t)) \end{aligned}$$

That’s all it takes:

Trivial rewritings:

$$\dot{X}^0 = 1$$

$$\implies \begin{array}{l} \ddot{X}^0 = 0 \\ \ddot{X}^\alpha - f^\alpha(X(t)) \cdot \dot{X}^0 \cdot \dot{X}^0 = 0 \end{array} \quad (\alpha = 1, 2, 3) \implies \begin{array}{l} a = 0, 1, 2, 3 \\ \boxed{\ddot{X}^a + \Gamma^a_{bc} \dot{X}^b \dot{X}^c = 0} \end{array}$$

antoparallel eqn in spacetime

Yes, choosing  $\Gamma^0_{ab} = 0$

$$\Gamma^\alpha_{\beta\gamma} = 0 = \Gamma^\alpha_{0\beta} = \Gamma^\alpha_{\beta 0}$$

only:  $\Gamma^\alpha_{00} \stackrel{!}{=} -f^\alpha$

Question: Is this a coordinate-choice artifact?

No, since  $R^\alpha_{0\beta 0} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\beta} f^\alpha$  (only non-vanishing components) (tidal force tensor, – the Hessian of the force component)

Ricci tensor  $\implies R_{00} = R^m_{0m0} = -\partial_\alpha f^\alpha = 4\pi G\rho$

Poisson:  $-\partial_\alpha f^\alpha = 4\pi G \cdot \rho$

writing:  $T_{00} = \frac{1}{2}\rho$

$$\implies \boxed{R_{00} = 8\pi GT_{00}}$$

Einstein in 1912  $R_{ab} \longrightarrow 8\pi GT_{ab}$

Conclusion: Laplace’s idea works in spacetime

Remark

$$\Gamma^\alpha_{00} = -f^\alpha$$
$$R^\alpha_{\beta\gamma\delta} = 0 \quad \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta = 1, 2, 3$$
 $R_{00} = 4\pi G\rho$

Q: What about transformation behavior of LHS of

$$\underbrace{\ddot{x}^a + \Gamma^a_{bc} \dot{X}^b \dot{X}^c}_{\underbrace{(\nabla_{v_X} v_X)^a}_{:= a^a \text{ “acceleration vector”}}} = 0$$

**3. The foundations of the geometric formulation of Newton’s axiom.** new start

**Definition 84.** A *Newtonian spacetime* is a quintuple

$$(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla, t)$$

where  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  4-dim. smooth manifold

$$t : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \text{ smooth function}$$

(i) “There is an absolute space”

$$(dt)_p \neq 0 \quad \forall p \in M$$

(ii) “absolute time flows uniformly”

$$\nabla dt \underbrace{=}_\text{space of (0,2)-tensor fields} 0 \quad \text{everywhere}$$

$\nabla dt$  is a (0,2)-tensor field

(iii) add to axioms of Newtonian spacetime  $\nabla = 0$  torsion free

**Definition 85.** *absolute space at time  $\tau$*

$$S_\tau := \{p \in M | t(p) = \tau\}$$
$$\xrightarrow{dt \neq 0} M = \coprod S_\tau$$

**Definition 86.** *A vector  $X \in T_pM$  is called*

(a) *future-directed if*

$$dt(X) > 0$$

(b) *spatial if*

$$dt(X) = 0$$

(c) *past-directed if*

$$dt(X) < 0$$

picture  
Newton I: The worldline of a particle under the influence of no force (gravity isn't one, anyway) is a future-directed autoparallel i.e.

$$\nabla_{v_X} v_X = 0$$
$$dt(v_X) > 0$$

and (iii)  $\nabla$  is torsion-free.

Newton II:

$$\nabla_{v_X} v_X = \frac{F}{m} \iff m \cdot \mathfrak{a} = F$$

where  $F$  is a spatial vector field:

$$dt(F) = 0$$

**Convention:** restrict attention to atlases  $\mathcal{A}_{\text{stratified}}$  whose charts  $(\mathcal{U}, x)$  have the property

$$\begin{array}{l} x^0 : \mathcal{U} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ x^1 : \mathcal{U} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ \vdots \\ x^3 \end{array} \quad x^0 = t|_{\mathcal{U}} \quad \implies \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 \\ 0 = \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}} dx^0 = -\Gamma^0_{ba} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{“absolute time flows uniformly”} \\ a = 0, 1, 2, 3 \end{array} \quad \nabla dt$$

Let's evaluate in a chart  $(\mathcal{U}, x)$  of a stratified atlas  $\mathcal{A}_{\text{sheet}}$ : Newton II:

$$\nabla_{v_X} v_X = \frac{F}{m}$$

in a chart.

$$(X^0)'' + \Gamma^0_{cd} (X^a)' (X^b)' \overset{\text{stratified atlas}}{=} 0$$
$$(X^\alpha)'' + \Gamma^\alpha_{\gamma\delta} X^{\gamma'} X^{\delta'} + \Gamma^\alpha_{00} X^{0'} X^{0'} + 2\Gamma^\alpha_{\gamma 0} X^{\gamma'} X^{0'} = \frac{F^\alpha}{m} \quad \alpha = 1, 2, 3$$

EY: 20160623: where the factor of 2 comes from torsion free  $\nabla$

$$\implies (X^0)''(\lambda) = 0 \implies X^0(\lambda) = a\lambda + b \quad \text{constants } a, b \text{ with}$$

$$X^0(\lambda) = (x^0 \circ X)(\lambda) \overset{\text{stratified}}{=} (t \circ X)(\lambda)$$

convention parametrize worldline by absolute time

$$\frac{d}{d\lambda} = a \frac{d}{dt}$$

$$a^2 \ddot{X}^\alpha + a^2 \Gamma^\alpha_{\gamma\delta} \dot{X}^\gamma \dot{X}^\delta + a^2 \Gamma^\alpha_{00} \dot{X}^0 \dot{X}^0 + 2a^2 \Gamma^\alpha_{\gamma 0} \dot{X}^\gamma \dot{X}^0 = \frac{F^\alpha}{m}$$
$$\implies \underbrace{\ddot{X}^\alpha + \Gamma^\alpha_{\gamma\delta} \dot{X}^\gamma \dot{X}^\delta + \Gamma^\alpha_{00} \dot{X}^0 \dot{X}^0 + 2\Gamma^\alpha_{\gamma 0} \dot{X}^\gamma \dot{X}^0}_{\mathfrak{a}^\alpha} = \frac{1}{a^2} \frac{F^\alpha}{m}$$

Student question: How can you get the Lagrange equations in this formalism?

Schuller says: In *all* systems they take the form like this:

$$L = \underbrace{T}_{\frac{m}{2} g(v_x, v_x)} + V$$

where  $v_x$  is velocity to the spatial curves  $x$ .

Schuller says:  $\frac{m}{2} \sqrt{g(v_x, v_x)}$ , parameter invariance, you get straight curves; if you take  $\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$  away,  $\frac{m}{2} g(v_x, v_x)$  you get straight, *uniform* curves.

Schuller says: Only in inertial systems, which is defined as:

$$\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} = 0$$

inertial frame, non-accelerating, non-rotating.

Schuller says: Apart from  $g$ , a 2-tensor, you need to know  $\omega$ .

Schuller references 2nd. year Mechanik in German: <https://www.video.uni-erlangen.de/course/id/272>

23. LECTURE 10: METRIC MANIFOLDS

cf. [Lecture 10: Metric Manifolds \(International Winter School on Gravity and Light 2015\)](#)

We establish a structure on a smooth manifold that allows one to assign vectors in each tangent space a length (and an angle between vectors in the same tangent space).

From this structure, one can then define a notion of length of a curve.

Then we can look at shortest curves.

Requiring then that the shortest curves coincide with the straightest curves (wrt  $\nabla$ ) will result in  $\nabla$  being determined by the metric structure.

$$g \overset{\text{straight=short}}{\overset{T=0}{\rightsquigarrow}} \nabla \rightsquigarrow \text{Riem}$$

23.1. Metrics.

**Definition 87.** *A metric  $g$  on a smooth manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  is a  $(0, 2)$ -tensor field satisfying*

- (i) *symmetry*  $g(X, Y) = g(Y, X) \quad \forall X, Y \text{ vector fields}$
- (ii) *non-degeneracy: the musical map*

$$\text{“flat” } \flat : \Gamma(TM) \rightarrow \Gamma(T^*M)$$
$$X \mapsto \flat(X)$$

$$\text{where } \flat(X)(Y) := g(X, Y)$$

$$\flat(X) \in \Gamma(T^*M)$$

$$\text{In thought bubble: } \flat(X) = g(X, \cdot)$$

... is a  $C^\infty$ -isomorphism in other words, it is invertible.

Remark:  $(\flat(X))_a$  or

$X_a$

$$(\flat(X))_a := g_{am} X^m$$

Thought bubble:  $\flat^{-1} = \sharp$

$$\flat^{-1}(\omega)^a := g^{am}\omega_m$$
$$\flat^{-1}(\omega)^a := (g^{\text{“}^{-1}\text{”}})^{am}\omega_m \implies \text{not needed. (all of this is not needed)}$$

**Definition 88.** The  $(2,0)$ -tensor field  $g^{\text{“}^{-1}\text{”}}$  with respect to a metric  $g$  is the symmetric

$$g^{\text{“}^{-1}\text{”}} : \Gamma(T^*M) \times \Gamma(T^*M) \rightarrow C^\infty(M)$$
$$(\omega, \sigma) \mapsto \omega(\flat^{-1}(\sigma)) \qquad \flat^{-1}(\sigma) \in \Gamma(TM))$$

$$\textit{chart: } g_{ab} = g_{ba}$$
$$(g^{-1})^{am}g_{mb} = \delta_b^a$$

Example:  $(S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$   
 $\text{chart } (\mathcal{U}, x)$   
 $\varphi \in (0, 2\pi)$   
 $\theta \in (0, \pi)$   
define the metric

$$g_{ij}(x^{-1}(\theta, \varphi)) = \begin{bmatrix} R^2 & 0 \\ 0 & R^2 \sin^2 \theta \end{bmatrix}_{ij}$$

$R \in \mathbb{R}^+$   
“the metric of the round sphere of radius  $R$ ”

23.2. **Signature.** Linear algebra:

$$g_{am}v^m = \lambda \cdot v^a? \rightsquigarrow$$

(1,1) tensor has eigenvalues  
(0,2) has signature  $(p,q)$  (well-defined)  
 $\left. \begin{array}{l} (+ + +) \\ (+ + -) \\ (+ - -) \\ (- - -) \end{array} \right\} d + 1 \text{ if } p + q = \dim V$

**Definition 89.** A metric is called ***Riemannian*** if its signature is  $(+ + \cdots +)$   
***Lorentzian*** if  $(+ - \cdots -)$

23.3. **Length of a curve.** Let  $\gamma$  be a smooth curve.  
Then we know its velocity  $v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}$  at each  $\gamma(\lambda) \in M$ .

**Definition 90.** On a Riemannian metric manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g)$ , the ***speed*** of a curve at  $\gamma(\lambda)$  is the number

$$(\sqrt{g(v_\gamma, v_\gamma)})_{\gamma(\lambda)} = s(\lambda)$$

F. Schuller: “I feel the need for speed.” -Top Gun.  
(I feel the need for speed, then I feel the need for a metric)

Aside:  $[v^a] = \frac{1}{T}$   
 $[g_{ab}] = L^2$   
 $[\sqrt{g_{ab}v^av^b}] = \sqrt{\frac{L^2}{T^2}} = \frac{L}{T}$

**Definition 91.** Let  $\gamma : (0, 1) \rightarrow M$  a smooth curve.  
Then the ***length of***  $\gamma$  is the number

$$\mathbb{R} \ni L[\gamma] := \int_0^1 d\lambda s(\lambda) = \int_0^1 d\lambda \sqrt{(g(v_\gamma, v_\gamma))_{\gamma(\lambda)}}$$

F. Schuller: “velocity is more fundamental than speed, speed is more fundamental than length”

Example: reconsider the round sphere of radius  $R$   
Consider its equator:

$$\theta(\lambda) := (x^1 \circ \gamma)(\lambda) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) := (x^2 \circ \gamma)(\lambda) = 2\pi\lambda^3$$

$$\theta'(\lambda) = 0$$

$$\varphi'(\lambda) = 6\pi\lambda^2$$

on the same chart  $g_{ij} = \begin{bmatrix} R^2 & \\ & R^2 \sin^2 \theta \end{bmatrix}$

F.Schuller: do everything in this chart

$$L[\gamma] = \int_0^1 d\lambda \sqrt{g_{ij}(x^{-1}(\theta(\lambda), \varphi(\lambda)))(x^i \circ \gamma)'(\lambda)(x^j \circ \gamma)'(\lambda)} = \int_0^1 d\lambda \sqrt{R^2 \cdot 0 + R^2 \sin^2(\theta(\lambda))36\pi^2\lambda^4} =$$
$$= 6\pi R \int_0^1 d\lambda \lambda^2 = 6\pi R [\frac{1}{3}\lambda^3]_0^1 = 2\pi R$$

**Theorem 26.**  $\gamma : (0, 1) \rightarrow M$  and  
 $\sigma : (0, 1) \rightarrow (0, 1)$  *smooth bijective and increasing “reparametrization”*

$$L[\gamma] = L[\gamma \circ \sigma]$$

*Proof.*  $\implies$  Tutorials

□

23.4. **Geodesics.**

**Definition 92.** A curve  $\gamma : (0, 1) \rightarrow M$  is called a ***geodesic*** on a Riemannian manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g)$  if its a stationary curve with respect to a length functional  $L$ .

Thought bubble: in classical mechanics, deform the curve a little,  $\epsilon$  times this deformation, to first order, it agrees with  $L[\gamma]$

**Theorem 27.**  $\gamma$  geodesic iff it satisfies the Euler-Lagrange equations for the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} : TM \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$
$$X \mapsto \sqrt{g(X, X)}$$

In a chart, the Euler Lagrange equations take the form:

$$\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{x}^m}\right)^{\cdot} - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x^m} = 0$$

F.Schuller: this is a chart dependent formulation  
here:

$$\mathcal{L}(\gamma^i, \dot{\gamma}^i) = \sqrt{g_{ij}(\gamma(\lambda)) \dot{\gamma}^i(\lambda) \dot{\gamma}^j(\lambda)}$$

Euler-Lagrange equations:

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{\gamma}^m} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\dots}} g_{mj}(\gamma(\lambda)) \dot{\gamma}^j(\lambda)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{\gamma}^m}\right)^{\cdot} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\dots}}\right)^{\cdot} g_{mj}(\gamma(\lambda)) \cdot \dot{\gamma}^j(\lambda) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{\dots}} (g_{mj}(\gamma(\lambda)) \ddot{\gamma}^j(\lambda) + \dot{\gamma}^s (\partial_s g_{mj}) \dot{\gamma}^j(\lambda))$$

Thought bubble: reparametrize  $g(\dot{\gamma}, \dot{\gamma}) = 1$  (it's a condition on my reparametrization)  
By a clever choice of reparametrization  $(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\dots}})^{\cdot} = 0$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \gamma^m} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\dots}} \partial_m g_{ij}(\gamma(\lambda)) \dot{\gamma}^i(\lambda) \dot{\gamma}^j(\lambda)$$

putting this together as Euler-Lagrange equations:

$$g_{mj} \ddot{\gamma}^j + \partial_s g_{mj} \dot{\gamma}^s \dot{\gamma}^j - \frac{1}{2} \partial_m g_{ij} \dot{\gamma}^i \dot{\gamma}^j = 0$$

Multiply on both sides  $(g^{-1})^{qm}$

$$\ddot{\gamma}^q + (g^{-1})^{qm} (\partial_i g_{mj} - \frac{1}{2} \partial_m g_{ij}) \dot{\gamma}^i \dot{\gamma}^j = 0$$

$$\ddot{\gamma}^q + (g^{-1})^{qm} \frac{1}{2} (\partial_i g_{mj} + \partial_j g_{mi} - \partial_m g_{ij}) \dot{\gamma}^i \dot{\gamma}^j = 0$$

geodesic equation for  $\gamma$  in a chart.

$$(g^{-1})^{qm} \frac{1}{2} (\partial_i g_{mj} + \partial_j g_{mi} - \partial_m g_{ij}) =: \Gamma^q_{ij}(\gamma(\lambda))$$

Thought bubble:  $\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \xi_x^{a+\dim M}}\right)^{\cdot}_{\sigma(x)} - \left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_i^a}\right)^{\cdot}_{\sigma(x)} = 0$

**Definition 93.** “Christoffel symbol”  ${}^{L.C.}\Gamma$  are the connection coefficient functions of the so-called Levi-Civita connection  ${}^{L.C.}\nabla$

We usually make this choice of  $\nabla$  if  $g$  is given.  
 $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g) \rightarrow (M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g, {}^{L.C.}\nabla)$   
abstract way:  $\nabla g = 0$  and  $T = 0$  (torsion)  
 $\implies \nabla = {}^{L.C.}\nabla$

**Definition 94.** (a) The Riemann-Christoffel curvature is defined by

$$R_{abcd} := g_{am} R^m_{bcd}$$

- (b) Ricci:  $R_{ab} = R^m_{amb}$   
Thought bubble: with a metric,  ${}^{L.C.}\nabla$   
(c) (Ricci) scalar curvature:

$$R = g^{ab} R_{ab}$$

Thought bubble:  ${}^{L.C.}\nabla$

**Definition 95.** Einstein curvature  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g)$

$$G_{ab} := R_{ab} - \frac{1}{2} g_{ab} R$$

Convention:  $g^{ab} := (g^{-1})^{ab}$

F. Schuller: these indices are not being pulled up, because what would you pull them up with (student)  
Question: Does the Einstein curvature yield new information?  
Answer:

$$g^{ab} G_{ab} = R_{ab} g^{ab} - \frac{1}{2} g_{ab} g^{ab} R = R - \delta_a^a R = R - \frac{1}{2} \dim M R = (1 - \frac{d}{2}) R$$

**Tutorial 9: Metric manifolds. Exercise 3: Levi-Civita Connection.** Suppose torsion-free  $T = 0$  and metric-compatible connection  $\nabla g = 0$

**Question Recall**  $T = 0$  on a chart.

$$\Gamma^c_{ba} = \frac{1}{2} (g^{-1})^{cm} \left( \frac{\partial g_{bm}}{\partial x^a} + \frac{\partial g_{ma}}{\partial x^b} - \frac{\partial g_{ab}}{\partial x^m} \right)$$

or

$$\Gamma^a_{bc} = \frac{1}{2} (g^{-1})^{am} \left( \frac{\partial g_{bm}}{\partial x^c} + \frac{\partial g_{mc}}{\partial x^b} - \frac{\partial g_{bc}}{\partial x^m} \right)$$

24. SYMMETRY

EY : 20150321 This lecture tremendously and lucidly clarified, for me at least, what a symmetry of the Lie algebra is, and in comparing structures  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  vs.  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla)$ , clarified differences, and asking about differences is a good way to learn, the difference between  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $\nabla$ , respectively.  
Feeling that the round sphere

$$(S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g^{\text{round}})$$

has rotational symmetry, while  
the potato

$$(S^2, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g^{\text{potato}})$$

does not.

24.1.

24.2. Important

24.3. **Flow of a complete vector field.** Let  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  smooth  $X$  vector field on  $M$

**Definition 96.** A curve  $\gamma : I \subseteq \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  is called an integral curve of  $X$  if

$$v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)} = X_{\gamma(\lambda)}$$

**Definition 97.** A vector filed  $X$  is **complete** if all integral curves have  $I = \mathbb{R}$  EY: 20150321 (i.e. domain is all of  $\mathbb{R}$ )

Ex. minute 48:30 EY : reall good explanation by F.P.Schuller; take a pt. out for an incomplete vector field.

**Theorem 28.** compactly supported smooth vector field is complete.

**Definition 98.** The flow of a complete vector field  $X$  is a 1-parameter family

$$h^X = \mathbb{R} \times M \rightarrow M$$

where  $\gamma_p : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$  is the integral curve of  $X$  with

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma(0) &= p \\ \text{Then for fixed } \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \end{aligned}$$

$$h_{\lambda}^X : M \rightarrow M \text{ smooth}$$

picture  $h_{\lambda}^X(S) \neq S$ ( if  $X \neq 0$ )

24.4. **Lie subalgebras of the Lie algebra  $(\Gamma(TM), [\cdot, \cdot])$  of vector fields.**

- (a)  $\Gamma(TM) = \{ \text{ set of all vector fields } \}$   $C^\infty(M)$ -module =  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  
 $\implies [X, Y] \in \Gamma(TM)$   $[X, Y]f := X(Yf) - Y(Xf)$
- (i)  $[X, Y] = -[Y, X]$   
(ii)  $[\lambda X + Z, Y] = \lambda[X, Y] + [Z, Y]$   
(iii)  $[X, [Y, Z]] + [Z, [X, Y]] + [Y, [Z, X]] = 0$   
 $(\Gamma(TM), [\cdot, \cdot])$  Lie algebra
- (b) Let  $X_1 \dots X_s$  for  $s$  (many) vector fields on  $M$ , such that

**Tutorial 11 Symmetry. Exercise 1. : True or false?**

- (a) 
  - 
  - $\phi^* : T^*N \rightarrow T^*M$  i.e.  $\phi^*\nu(X) = \nu(\phi_*X)$  for smooth  $\phi : M \rightarrow N$ , so the pullback of a covector  $\nu \in T^*N$  maps to a covector in  $T^*M$ .
  - 
  - 
  - 
  -
- (b)
- (c)

**Exercise 2. :** Pull-back and push-forward

**Question .** Let’s check this locally

$$\begin{aligned} \phi^*(df)(X) &= (df)(\phi_*X) = (df)(X^i \frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^j}) = X^i \frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y^j} \text{ where } \phi_*X = X^i \frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^j} \\ d(\phi^*f)(X) &= d(f(\phi))(X) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y^j} \frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i} dx^i(X) = X^i \frac{\partial y^j}{\partial x^i} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y^j} \end{aligned}$$

So

$$\boxed{\phi^*(df) = d(\phi^*f)}$$

$$\forall p \in M, \forall X \in \mathfrak{X}(M)$$

The big idea is that this is a showing of the **naturality** of the pullback  $\phi^*$  with  $d$ , i.e. that this commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Omega^1(M) & \xleftarrow{\phi^*} & \Omega^1(N) \\ d \uparrow & & d \uparrow \\ C^\infty(M) & \xleftarrow{\phi^*} & C^\infty(N) \end{array}$$

**Question .**

$$(\phi_*)^a_b := (dy^a)(\phi_*(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^b}))$$

$$\text{Let } g \in C^\infty(N)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_* \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} \right) g &= \frac{\partial x^b}{g} \phi(p) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} g \phi x^{-1} x(p) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} (g y y^{-1} \phi x^{-1})(x) = \\ &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} (g y^{-1} (y \phi x^{-1}(x(p)))) = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \bigg|_y \frac{\partial y^a}{\partial x^b} \bigg|_x = \frac{\partial y^a}{\partial x^b} \frac{\partial g}{\partial y^a} \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\phi_* \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} \right) = \frac{\partial y^a}{\partial x^b} \frac{\partial}{\partial y^a}$$

and so

$$(\phi_*)^a_b = \frac{\partial y^a}{\partial x^b}$$

**Question .**

**Exercise 3. :Lie derivative-the pedestrian way**

**Question .** While it is true that  $\forall p \in S^2$ , for  $x(p) = (\theta, \varphi)$ , and  $(yix^{-1})(\theta, \varphi) = (y^1, y^2, y^3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and that, at this point

$p$ ,  $(y^1)^2/a^2 + (y^2)^2/b^2 + (y^3)^2/c^3 = 1$ , this doesn’t imply (EY: 20150321 I think) that, globally, it’s an ellipsoid (yet). In the familiar charts given, spherical chart  $(U, x) \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(\mathbb{R}^3, y = \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^3}) \in \mathcal{B}$  it looks like an ellipsoid, but change to another choice of charts, and it could look something very different.

**Question .**

Equip  $(\mathbb{R}^3, \mathcal{O}_{\text{st}}, \mathcal{B})$  with the Euclidean metric  $g$ , and pullback  $g$ .  
Note that the pullback of the inclusion from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  onto  $S^2$  for the Euclidean metric is the following:

$$i^*g \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta^i}, \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta^j} \right) = g \left( i_* \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta^i}, i_* \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta^j} \right) = g \left( \frac{\partial x^a}{\partial \theta^i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}, \frac{\partial x^b}{\partial \theta^j} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^b} \right) = g_{ab} \frac{\partial x^a}{\partial \theta^i} \frac{\partial x^b}{\partial \theta^j}$$



With  $g_{ab} = \delta_{ab}$ , the usual Euclidean metric, this becomes the following:

$$g_{ij}^{\text{ellipsoid}} = \frac{\partial x^a}{\partial \theta^i} \frac{\partial x^a}{\partial \theta^j}$$

At this point, one should get smart (we are in the 21st century) and use some sort of CAS (Computer Algebra System). I like Sage Math (version 6.4 as of 20150322). I also like the Sage Manifolds package for Sage Math.

I like Sage Math for the following reasons:

- Open source, so it’s open and freely available to anyone, which fits into my principle of making online education open and freely available to anyone, anytime
- Sage Math structures everything in terms of Category Theory and Categories and Morphisms naturally correspond to Classes and Class methods or functions in Object-Oriented Programming in Python and they’ve written it that way

and I like Sage Manifolds for roughly the same reasons, as manifolds are fit into a category theory framework that’s written into the Python code. e.g.

```
sage: S2 = Manifold(2, 'S^2', r'\mathbb{S}^2', start_index=1) ; print S2
sage: print S2
2-dimensional manifold 'S^2'
sage: type(S2)
<class 'sage.geometry.manifolds.manifold.Manifold_with_category'>
```

With code (I’ve provided for convenience; you can make your own as I wrote it based upon to example of  $S^2$  on the sage-manifolds documentation website page), load it and do the following:

```
cf. https://github.com/ernestyalumni/diffgeo-by-sagemnfd/blob/master/S2.sage
http://sagemanifolds.obspm.fr/examples.html
sage: load("S2.sage")
sage: U_ep = S2.open_subset('U_{ep}')
sage: eps.<the,phi> = U_ep.chart()
sage: a = var('a')
sage: b = var('b')
sage: c = var('c')
sage: inclus = S2.diff_mapping(R3, {(eps, cart): [ a*cos(phi)*sin(the), b*sin(phi)*sin(the),c*cos(the) ]} , name="inc",latex_name=r'\mathcal{i}')
sage: inclus.pullback(h).display()
inc.*(h) = (c^2*sin(the)^2 + (a^2*cos(phi)^2 + b^2*sin(phi)^2)*cos(the)^2) dthe*dthe - (a^2 - b^2)*cos(phi)*cos(the)*sin(phi)*sin(the) dthe*dphi
- (a^2 - b^2)*cos(phi)*cos(the)*sin(phi)*sin(the) dphi*dthe + (b^2*cos(phi)^2 + a^2*sin(phi)^2)*sin(the)^2 dphi*dphi
sage: inclus.pullback(h)[2,2].expr()
(b^2*cos(phi)^2 + a^2*sin(phi)^2)*sin(the)^2
```

A new open subset  $U_{\text{ep}}$  was declared in  $S^2$ , a new chart  $(U_{\text{ep}}, (\theta, \phi))$  was declared, the constants,  $a, b, c$ , were declared, and the inclusion map given in the problem

$$y \circ \mathbf{i} \circ x^{-1} : (\theta, \phi) \mapsto (a \cos \phi \sin \theta, b \sin \phi \sin \theta, c \cos \theta)$$

Then the pullback of the inclusion map  $\rangle$  was done on the Euclidean metric  $h$ , defined earlier in the file

`S2.sage`

. Then one can access the components of this metric and do, for example,

`simplify_full()`, `full_simplify()`, `reduce_trig()`

on the expression.

In Python, I could easily do this, and give an answer quick in LaTeX:

```
sage: for i in range(1,3):
....:     for j in range(1,3):
....:         print inclus.pullback(h)[i,j].expr()
....:         latex(inclus.pullback(h)[i,j].expr() )
....:
c^2*sin(the)^2 + (a^2*cos(phi)^2 + b^2*sin(phi)^2)*cos(the)^2
```

(EY: I’ll suppress the LaTeX output but this sage math function gives you LaTeX code)

and so

$$\begin{aligned} i^*g = & c^2 \sin (the)^2 + \left(a^2 \cos (\phi)^2 + b^2 \sin (\phi)^2\right) \cos (the)^2 d\theta \otimes d\theta + \\ & -2\left(a^2 - b^2\right) \cos (\phi) \cos (the) \sin (\phi) \sin (the) d\theta \otimes d\phi + \\ & + \left(b^2 \cos (\phi)^2 + a^2 \sin (\phi)^2\right) \sin (the)^2 d\phi \otimes d\phi \end{aligned}$$

Question .

```
sage: polar_vees = eps.frame()
sage: X_1 = - sin(phi) * polar_vees[1] - cot( the ) * cos(phi) * polar_vees[2]
sage: X_2 = cos( phi ) * polar_vees[1] - cot( the ) * sin( phi ) * polar_vees[2]
sage: X_3 = polar_vees[2]
sage: X_2.lie_der(X_1).display()
(cos(the)^2 - 1)/sin(the)^2 d/dphi
sage: X_3.lie_der(X_1).display()
cos(phi) d/dthe - cos(the)*sin(phi)/sin(the) d/dphi
sage: X_3.lie_der(X_2).display()
sin(phi) d/dthe + cos(phi)*cos(the)/sin(the) d/dphi
Indeed, one can check on a scalar field  $f_{\text{eps}} \in C^\infty(S^2)$ :
sage: f_eps = S2.scalar_field({eps: function('f', the, phi ) }, name='f' )
sage: (X_1( X_2(f_eps)) - X_2(X_1(f_eps) ) ).display()
U_{ep} --> R
(the, phi) |--> -D[1](f)(the, phi)
sage: X_2.lie_der(X_1) == -X_3
True
sage: X_3.lie_der(X_1) == X_2
True
sage: X_3.lie_der(X_2) == -X_1
True
```

$$\implies \boxed{[X_i, X_j] = -\epsilon_{ijk} X_k}$$

So  $\text{span}_{\mathbb{R}}\{X_1, X_2, X_3\}$  equipped with  $[\ , \ ]$  constitute a Lie subalgebra on  $S^2$  (It’s closed under  $[\ , \ ]$

25. INTEGRATION

25.1.

25.2.

25.3. Volume forms.

**Definition 99.** *On a smooth manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A})$  a  $(0, \dim M)$ -tensor field  $\Omega$  is called a volume form if*

- (a)  $\Omega$  vanishes nowhere (i.e.  $\Omega \neq 0 \ \forall p \in M$ )
- (b) *totally antisymmetric*

$$\Omega(\dots, \underbrace{X}_{ith}, \dots, \underbrace{Y}_{jth}, \dots) = -\Omega(\dots, \underbrace{Y}_{ith}, \dots, \underbrace{X}_{jth}, \dots)$$

*In a chart:*

$$\Omega_{i_1 \dots i_d} = \Omega_{[i_1 \dots i_d]}$$

Example  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g)$  metric manifold  
construct volume form  $\Omega$  from  $g$   
In any chart:  $(U, x)$

$$\Omega_{i_1 \dots i_d} := \sqrt{\det(g_{ij}(x))} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d}$$

where **Levi-Civita symbol**  $\epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d}$  is defined as  $\epsilon_{123 \dots d} = +1$   
 $\epsilon_{1 \dots d} = \epsilon_{[i_1 \dots i_d]}$

*Proof.* (well-defined) Check: What happens under a change of charts

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega(y)_{i_1 \dots i_d} &= \sqrt{\det(g(y)_{ij})} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d} = \\ &= \sqrt{\det(g_{mn}(x) \frac{\partial x^m}{\partial y^i} \frac{\partial x^n}{\partial y^j}) \frac{\partial y^{m_1}}{\partial x^{i_1}} \dots \frac{\partial y^{m_d}}{\partial x^{i_d}}} \epsilon_{[m_1 \dots m_d]} = \\ &= \sqrt{|\det g_{ij}(x)|} \left| \det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) \right| \det \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d} = \sqrt{\det g_{ij}(x)} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d} \operatorname{sgn} \left( \det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

EY : 20150323  
Consider the following:

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega(y)(Y_{(1)} \dots Y_{(d)}) &= \Omega(y)_{i_1 \dots i_d} Y_{(1)}^{i_1} \dots Y_{(d)}^{i_d} = \\ &= \sqrt{\det(g_{ij}(y))} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d} Y_{(1)}^{i_1} \dots Y_{(d)}^{i_d} = \\ &= \sqrt{\det(g_{mn}(x)) \frac{\partial x^m}{\partial y^i} \frac{\partial x^n}{\partial y^j} \epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d} \frac{\partial y^{i_1}}{\partial x^{m_1}} \dots \frac{\partial y^{i_d}}{\partial x^{m_d}}} X^{m_1} \dots X^{m_d} = \\ &= \sqrt{\det(g_{mn}(x)) \frac{\partial x^m}{\partial y^i} \frac{\partial x^n}{\partial y^j}} \det \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) \epsilon_{m_1 \dots m_d} X^{m_1} \dots X^{m_d} = \\ &= \sqrt{\det(g_{mn}(x))} \left| \det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) \right| \det \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) \epsilon_{m_1 \dots m_d} X^{m_1} \dots X^{m_d} = \\ &= \sqrt{\det(g_{mn}(x))} \epsilon_{m_1 \dots m_d} \operatorname{sgn} \left( \det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) \right) X^{m_1} \dots X^{m_d} = \operatorname{sgn}(\det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right)) \Omega_{m_1 \dots m_d}(x) X^{m_1} \dots X^{m_d} \end{aligned}$$

If  $\det \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) > 0$ ,

$$\Omega(y)(Y_{(1)} \dots Y_{(d)}) = \Omega(x)(X_{(1)} \dots X_{(d)})$$

This works also if Levi-Civita symbol  $\epsilon_{i_1 \dots i_d}$  doesn't change at all under a change of charts. (around 42:43 <https://youtu.be/2XpnbvPy-Zg>)

Alright, let's require,  
restrict the smooth atlas  $\mathcal{A}$   
to a subatlas ( $\mathcal{A}^\uparrow$  still an atlas)

$$\mathcal{A}^\uparrow \subseteq \mathcal{A}$$

s.t.  $\forall (U, x), (V, y)$  have chart transition maps  $y \circ x^{-1}$   
 $x \circ y^{-1}$

s.t.  $\det \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) > 0$   
such  $\mathcal{A}^\uparrow$  called an **oriented** atlas

$$(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g) \implies (M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow, g)$$

Note: associated bundles.  
Note also:  $\det \left( \frac{\partial y^b}{\partial x^a} \right) = \det(\partial_a(y^b x^{-1}))$   $\frac{\partial y^b}{\partial x^a}$  is an endomorphism on vector space  $V$ .

$\varphi : V \rightarrow V$   
 $\det \varphi$  independent of choice of basis  
 $g$  is a  $(0, 2)$  tensor field, not endomorphism (not independent of choice of basis)  $\sqrt{|\det(g_{ij}(y))|}$

**Definition 100.**  $\Omega$  be a volume form on  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow)$  and consider chart  $(U, x)$

**Definition 101.**  $\omega_{(X)} := \Omega_{i_1 \dots i_d} \epsilon^{i_1 \dots i_d}$  same way  $\epsilon^{12 \dots d} = +1$   
 $\epsilon^{[\dots]}$

one can show

$$\omega_{(y)} = \det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) \omega_{(x)}$$

scalar density

25.4. Integration on one chart domain  $U$ .

**Definition 102.**

(117)

$$\int_U f : \stackrel{(U, y)}{=} \int_{y(U)} d^d \beta \omega_{(y)}(y^{-1}(\beta)) f_{(y)}(\beta)$$

*Proof.* : Check that it's (well-defined), how it changes under change of charts

$$\begin{aligned} \int_U f : \stackrel{(U, y)}{=} \int_{y(U)} d^d \beta \omega_{(y)}(y^{-1}(\beta)) f_{(y)}(\beta) &= \stackrel{(U, y)}{=} \int_{x(U)} \int d^d \alpha \left| \det \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} \right) \right| f_{(x)}(\alpha) \omega_{(x)}(x^{-1}(\alpha)) \det \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} \right) = \\ &= \int_{x(U)} d^d \alpha \omega_{(x)}(x^{-1}(x)) f_{(x)}(\alpha) \end{aligned}$$

□

On an oriented metric manifold  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow, g)$

$$\int_U f := \int_{x(U)} d^d \alpha \underbrace{\sqrt{\det(g_{ij}(x))(x^{-1}(\alpha))}}_{\sqrt{g}} f_{(x)}(\alpha)$$

25.5. Integration on the entire manifold.

26. LECTURE 13: RELATIVISTIC SPACETIME

Recall, from Lecture 9, the definition of Newtonian spacetime

$$(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, \nabla, t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\nabla \text{ torsion free} \\ &t \in C^\infty(M) \\ &dt \neq 0 \\ &\nabla dt = 0 \quad (\text{uniform time}) \end{aligned}$$

and the definition of relativistic spacetime (before Lecture )

$$(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow, \nabla, g, T)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\nabla \text{ torsion-free} \\ &g \text{ Lorentzian metric}(+ - - -) \\ &T \text{ time-orientation} \end{aligned}$$

26.1. Time orientation.

**Definition 103.**  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow, g)$  a Lorentzian manifold. Then a time-orientation is given by a vector field  $T$  that

- (i) does **not** vanish anywhere

(ii)  $g(T, T) > 0$

Newtonian vs. relativistic

Newtonian

$X$  was called future-directed if

$$dt(X) > 0$$

$\forall p \in M$ , take half plane, half space of  $T_p M$

also stratified atlas so make planes of constant  $t$  straight

relativistic

half cone  $\forall p, q \in M$ , half-cone  $\subseteq T_p M$

This definition of spacetime

Question

I see how the cone structure arises from the new metric. I don’t understand however, how the  $T$ , the time orientation, comes in

Answer

$(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}, g)$   $g \leftarrow (+ - - -)$

requiring  $g(X, X) > 0$ , select cones

$T$  chooses which cone

This definition of spacetime has been made to enable the following physical postulates:

- (P1) The worldline  $\gamma$  of a massive particle satisfies
- (i)  $g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(v_{\gamma, \gamma(lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}) > 0$

(ii)  $g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(T, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}) > 0$
- (P2) Worldlines of massless particles satisfy
- (i)  $g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}) = 0$

(ii)  $g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(T, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}) > 0$
- picture: spacetime:

Answer (to a question)  $T$  is a smooth vector field,  $T$  determines future vs. past, “general relativity: we have such a time orientation; smoothness makes it less arbitrary than it seems” -FSchuller,

Claim: 9/10 of a metric are determined by the cone

spacetime determined by distribution, only one-tenth error

26.2. Observers.  $(M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow, \nabla, g, T)$

**Definition 104.** An observer is a worldline  $\gamma$  with

$$g(v_\gamma, v_\gamma) > 0$$

$$g(T, v_\gamma) > 0$$

together with a choice of basis

$$v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)} \equiv e_0(\lambda), e_1(\lambda), e_2(\lambda), e_3(\lambda)$$

of each  $T_{\gamma(\lambda)} M$  where the observer worldline passes, if  $g(e_a(\lambda), e_b(\lambda)) = \eta_{ab} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & -1 & & \\ & & -1 & \\ & & & -1 \end{bmatrix}_{ab}$

precise: observer = smooth curve in the frame bundle  $LM$  over  $M$

26.2.1. Two physical postulates.

(P3) A **clock** carried by a specific observer  $(\gamma, e)$  will measure a **time**

$$\tau := \int_{\lambda_0}^{\lambda_1} d\lambda \sqrt{g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)})}$$

between the two “events”

$$\gamma(\lambda_0)$$

“start the clock”

and

$$\gamma(\lambda_1)$$

“stop the clock”

Compare with Newtonian spacetime:

$$t(p) = 7$$

Thought bubble: proper time/eigentime  $\tau$

$$M = \mathbb{R}^4$$

Application/Example.  $\mathcal{O} = \mathcal{O}_{\text{st}}$

$$\mathcal{A} \ni (\mathbb{R}^4, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^4})$$

$$g : g_{(x)ij} = \eta_{ij} \quad ; \quad T_{(x)}^i = (1, 0, 0, 0)^i$$

$$\implies \Gamma_{(x) \ jk}^i = 0 \text{ everywhere}$$

$$\implies (M, \mathcal{O}, \mathcal{A}^\uparrow, g, T, \nabla) \quad \text{Riem} = 0$$

$\implies$  spacetime is flat

This situation is called special relativity.

Consider two observers:

$$\gamma : (0, 1) \rightarrow M$$

$$\gamma_{(x)}^i = (\lambda, 0, 0, 0)^i$$

$$\delta : (0, 1) \rightarrow M$$

$$\alpha \in (0, 1) : \delta_{(x)}^i = \begin{cases} (\lambda, \alpha \lambda, 0, 0)^i & \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ (\lambda, (1 - \lambda)\alpha, 0, 0)^i & \lambda > \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

let’s calculate:

$$\tau_\gamma := \int_0^1 \sqrt{g_{(x)ij} \dot{\gamma}_{(x)}^i \dot{\gamma}_{(x)}^j} = \int_0^1 d\lambda 1 = 1$$

$$\tau_\delta := \int_0^{1/2} d\lambda \sqrt{1 - \alpha^2} + \int_{1/2}^1 \sqrt{1^2 - (-\alpha)^2} = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 - \alpha^2} = \sqrt{1 - \alpha^2}$$

Note: piecewise integration

- Taking the clock postulate (P3) seriously, one better come up with a realistic clock design that supports the postulate.
- idea.
- 2 little mirrors
- (P4) Postulate
- Let  $(\gamma, e)$  be an observer, and  $\delta$  be a *massive* particle worldline that is parametrized s.t.  $g(v_\gamma, v_\gamma) = 1$  (for parametrization/normalization convenience)
- Suppose the observer and the particle *meet* somewhere (in spacetime)

$$\delta(\tau_2) = p = \gamma(\tau_1)$$

*This* observer measures the 3-velocity (spatial velocity) of this particle as

(118)

$$v_\delta : \epsilon^\alpha(v_{\delta, \delta(\tau_2)})e_\alpha \qquad \alpha = 1, 2, 3$$

where  $\epsilon^0, \boxed{\epsilon^1, \epsilon^2, \epsilon^3}$  is the unique dual basis of  $e_0, \boxed{e_1, e_2, e_3}$

EY:20150407

There might be a major correction to Eq. (118) from the Tutorial 14 : Relativistic spacetime, matter, and Gravitation, see the second exercise, Exercise 2, third question:

(119)

$$v := \frac{\epsilon^\alpha(v_\delta)}{\epsilon^0(v_\delta)}e_\alpha$$

Consequence: An observer  $(\gamma, e)$  will extract quantities measurable in his laboratory from objective spacetime quantities always like that.

Ex:  $F$  Faraday (0, 2)-tensor of electromagnetism:

$$F(e_a, e_b) = F_{ab} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & E_1 & E_2 & E_3 \\ -E_1 & 0 & B_3 & -B_2 \\ -E_2 & -B_3 & 0 & B_1 \\ -E_3 & B_2 & -B_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

observer frame  $e_a, e_b$

$$E_\alpha := F(e_0, e_\alpha)$$
$$B^\gamma := F(e_\alpha, e_\rho)\epsilon^{\alpha\beta\gamma} \text{ where } \epsilon^{123} = +1 \text{ totally antisymmetric}$$

26.3. **Role of the Lorentz transformations.** Lorentz transformations emerge as follows:

Let  $(\gamma, e)$  and  $(\tilde{\gamma}, \tilde{e})$  be observers with  $\gamma(\tau_1) = \tilde{\gamma}(\tau_2)$   
(for simplicity  $\gamma(0) = \tilde{\gamma}(0)$ )  
Now

$$\begin{array}{ll} e_0, \dots, e_1 & \text{at } \tau = 0 \\ \text{and } \tilde{e}_0, \dots, \tilde{e}_1 & \text{at } \tau = 0 \end{array}$$

both bases for the same  $T_{\gamma(0)}M$

Thus:  $\tilde{e}_a = \Lambda^b_a e_b \qquad \Lambda \in GL(4)$

Now:

$$\eta_{ab} = g(\tilde{e}_a, \tilde{e}_b) = g(\Lambda^m_a e_m, \Lambda^n_b e_n) = \Lambda^m_a \Lambda^n_b \underbrace{g(e_m, e_n)}_{\eta_{mn}}$$

i.e.  $\Lambda \in O(1, 3)$

Result: Lorentz transformations relate the *frames* of *any two observers* at the same point.  
“ $\tilde{x}^\mu - \Lambda^\mu_\nu x^\nu$ ” is utter nonsense

**Tutorial.** I didn’t see a tutorial video for this lecture, but I saw that the Tutorial sheet number 14 had the relevant topics. Go there.

- two types of matter
- point matter
- field matter
- point matter
- massive point particle
- more of a phenomenological importance
- field matter
- electromagnetic field
- more fundamental from the GR point of view
- both classical matter types

27.1. **Point matter.** Our postulates (P1) and (P2) already constrain the possible particle worldlines. But what is their precise law of motion, possibly in the presence of “forces”,

- (a) without external forces

$$S_{\text{massive}}[\gamma] := m \int d\lambda \sqrt{g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)})}$$

with:

$$g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(T_{\gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}) > 0$$

dynamical law Euler-Lagrange equation

similarly

$$S_{\text{massless}}[\gamma, \mu] = \int d\lambda \mu g(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)})$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \delta_\mu & g(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}) = 0 \\ \delta_\gamma & \text{e.o.m.} \end{array}$$

Reason for describing equations of motion by actions is that composite systems have an action that is the sum of the actions of the parts of that system, possibly including “interaction terms.”

Example.

$$S[\gamma] + S[\delta] + S_{\text{int}}[\gamma, \delta]$$

- (b) presence of external forces  
or rather presence of fields to which a particle “couples”  
Example

$$S[\gamma; A] = \int d\lambda m \sqrt{g_{\gamma(\lambda)}(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)}, v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)})} + qA(v_{\gamma, \gamma(\lambda)})$$

where  $A$  is a **covector field** on  $M$ .  $A$  fixed (e.g. the electromagnetic potential)

Consider Euler-Lagrange eqns.  $L_{\text{int}} = qA_{(x)}\dot{\gamma}^m_{(x)}$

$$m(\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma)_a + \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial L_{\text{int}}}{\partial \dot{\gamma}^m_{(x)}} \right)}_* - \frac{\partial L_{\text{int}}}{\partial \gamma^m_{(x)}} = 0 \implies \boxed{\begin{array}{l} m(\nabla_{v_\gamma} v_\gamma)^a = \underbrace{-qF^a_m \dot{\gamma}^m}_{\text{Lorentz force on a charged particle in an electromagnetic field}} \end{array}}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\gamma}^a} = qA_{(x)a}, \qquad \left( \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\gamma}^m_{(x)}} \right) = q \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}(A_{(x)m}) \cdot \dot{\gamma}^m_{(x)}$$

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \gamma^a} = q \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x^a}(A_{(x)m}) \dot{\gamma}^m$$

$$* = q \left( \frac{\partial A_a}{\partial x^m} - \frac{\partial A_m}{\partial x^a} \right) \dot{\gamma}^m_{(x)} = q \cdot F_{(x)am} \dot{\gamma}^m_{(x)}$$

$F \leftarrow$  Faraday

$$S[\gamma]=\int (m\sqrt{g(v_\gamma,v_\gamma)}+qA(v_\gamma))d\lambda$$

27.2. Field matter.

**Definition 105.** *Classical (non-quantum) field matter is any tensor field on spacetime where equations of motion derive from an action.*

Example:

$$S_{\text{Maxwell}}[A]=\frac{1}{4}\int_M d^4x\sqrt{-g}F_{ab}F_{cd}g^{ac}g^{bd}$$

- $A$   $(0,1)$ -tensor field
- = thought cloud: for simplicity one chart covers all of  $M$
- for  $\sqrt{-g}$   $(+ - - -)$

$F_{ab}:=2\partial_{[a}A_{b]}=2(\nabla_{[a}A)_{b]}$   
Euler-Lagrange equations for fields

$$0=\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_m}-\frac{\partial}{\partial x^s}\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \partial_s A_m}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial x^s}\frac{\partial}{\partial x^t}\frac{\partial^2 \mathcal{L}}{\partial \partial_t \partial_s A_m}$$

Example ...

$$(\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^m}}F)^{ma}=j^a$$

**inh**omogeneous Maxwell  
thought bubble  $j=qv_\gamma$

$$\partial_{[a}F_{b]}-(\hspace{0.1cm})$$

homogeneous Maxwell  
Other example well-liked by textbooks

$$S_{\text{Klein-Gordon}}[\phi]:=\int_M d^4x\sqrt{-g}[g^{ab}(\partial_a\phi)(\partial_b\phi)-m^2\phi^2]$$

$\phi$   $(0,0)$ -tensor field

27.3. **Energy-momentum tensor of matter fields.** At some point, we want to write down an action for the metric tensor field itself.

But then, this action  $S_{\text{grav}}[g]$  will be added to any  $S_{\text{matter}}[A,\phi,\dots]$  in order to describe the total system.

$$S_{\text{total}}[g,A]=S_{\text{grav}}[g]+S_{\text{Maxwell}}[A,g]$$

$$\delta A \hspace{0.5cm} \implies \text{Maxwell's equations}$$

$$\delta g_{ab} \hspace{0.5cm} : \hspace{0.5cm} \boxed{\frac{1}{16\pi G}G^{ab}}+(-2T^{ab})=0$$

$G$  Newton’s constant

$$G^{ab}=8\pi G_N T^{ab}$$

**Definition 106.**  $S_{matter}[\Phi,g]$  is a matter action, the ***so-called energy-momentum tensor*** is

$$T^{ab}:=\frac{-2}{\sqrt{-g}}\left(\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}_{matter}}{\partial g_{ab}}-\partial_s\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}_{matter}}{\partial \partial_s g_{ab}}+\dots\right)$$

- of  $\frac{-2}{\sqrt{g}}$  is Schrödinger minus (EY : 20150408 F.Schuller’s joke? but wise)
- choose all sign conventions s.t.

$$T(\epsilon^0,\epsilon^0)>0$$

Example: For  $S_{\text{Maxwell}}$ :

$$T_{ab}=F_{am}F_{bn}g^{mn}-\frac{1}{4}F_{mn}F^{mn}g_{ab}$$

$$T_{ab}\equiv T_{\text{Maxwell}ab}$$

$$T(e_0,e_0)=\underline{E}^2+\underline{B}^2$$

$$T(e_0,e_\alpha)=(E\times B)_\alpha$$

Fact: One often does not specify the fundamental action for some matter, but one is rather satisfied to assume certain properties / forms of

$$T_{ab}$$

Example Cosmology: (homogeneous & isotropic)  
perfect fluid

of pressure  $p$  and density  $\rho$  modelled by

$$T^{ab}=(\rho+p)u^au^b-pg^{ab}$$

radiative fluid  
What is a fluid of photons:

$$T_{\text{Maxwell}}^{ab}g_{ab}=0$$

observe:  $T_{\text{p.f.}}^{ab}g_{ab}\stackrel{!}{=}0$   
 $=(\rho+p)u^au^bg_{ab}-p\underbrace{g^{ab}g_{ab}}_4$

$$\leftrightarrow \rho_p04p=0$$

$$\rho=3p$$

$p=\frac{1}{3}\rho$   
Reconvene at 3 pm? (EY : 20150409 I sent a Facebook (FB) message to the International Winter School on Gravity and Light: there was no missing video; it continues on Lecture 15 immediately)

**Tutorial 14: Relativistic Spacetime, Matter and Gravitation. Exercise 2: Lorentz force law.**

**Question** electromagnetic potential.

28. LECTURE 15: EINSTEIN GRAVITY

Recall that in Newtonian spacetime, we were able to reformulate the Poisson law  $\Delta\phi = 4\pi G_N\rho$  in terms of the Newtonian spacetime curvature as

$$R_{00} = 4\pi G_N\rho$$

$R_{00}$  with respect to  $\nabla_{\text{Newton}}$

$G_N$  = Newtonian gravitational constant

This prompted Einstein to postulate < 1915 that the relativistic field equations for the Lorentzian metric  $g$  of (relativistic) spacetime

$$R_{ab} = 8\pi G_N T_{ab} \text{✓}$$

However, this equation suffers from a problem

LHS:  $(\nabla_a R)^{ab} \neq 0$

generically

RHS:

$$(\nabla_a T)^{ab} = 0$$

thought bubble: = formulated from an action

Einstein tried to argue this problem away.

Nevertheless, the equations cannot be upheld.

28.1. **Hilbert.** Hilbert was a specialist for variational principles.

To find the appropriate left hand side of the gravitational field equations, Hibert suggested to start from an action

$$S_{\text{Hilbert}}[g] = \int_M \sqrt{-g} R_{ab} g^{ab}$$

thought bubble = “simplest action”

aim: varying this w.r.t. metric  $g_{ab}$  will result in some tensor

$$G^{ab} = 0$$

28.2. **Variation of  $S_{\text{Hilbert}}$ .**

$$0 \stackrel{!}{=} \underbrace{\delta}_{g_i} S_{\text{Hilbert}}[g] = \int_M [\underbrace{\delta\sqrt{-g}g^{ab}R_{ab}}_1 + \underbrace{\sqrt{-g}\delta g^{ab}R_{ab}}_2 + \underbrace{\sqrt{-g}g^{ab}\delta R_{ab}}_3]$$

$$\text{and 1 : } \delta\sqrt{-g} = \frac{-(\det g)g^{mn}\delta g_{mn}}{2\sqrt{-g}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{-g}g^{mn}\delta g_{mn}$$

thought bubble

$$\delta\det(g) = \det(g)g^{mn}\delta g_{mn}$$

e.g. from

$$\det(g) = \exp \text{tr} \ln g$$

ad 2:  $g^{ab}g_{bc} = \delta_c^a$

$$\implies (\delta g^{ab})g_{bc} + g^{ab}(\delta g_{bc}) = 0$$

$$\implies \delta g^{ab} = -g^{am}g^{bn}\delta g_{mn}$$

ad 3:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta R_{ab} &\stackrel{\text{normal coords at point}}{=} \delta\partial_b\Gamma_{am}^m - \delta\partial_m\Gamma_{ab}^m + \Gamma\Gamma - \Gamma\Gamma = \\ &= \partial_b\delta\Gamma_{am}^m - \partial_m\delta\Gamma_{ab}^m = \\ &= \nabla_b(\delta\Gamma_{am}^m) - \nabla_m(\delta\Gamma_{ab}^m) \\ &\implies \sqrt{-g}g^{ab}\delta R_{ab} = \sqrt{-g} \end{aligned}$$

“if you formulate the variation properly, you’ll see the variation  $\delta$  commute with  $\partial_b$ ” EY : 20150408 I think one uses the integration at the bounds, integration by parts trick

$\Gamma_{(x)jk}^i - \tilde{\Gamma}_{(x)jk}^i$  are the components of a (1,2)-tensor.

Notation:  $(\nabla_b A)^i{}_g =: A^i{}_{j;b}$

$$\begin{aligned} &\implies \sqrt{-g}g^{ab}\delta R_{ab} \\ &\stackrel{\nabla g=0}{=} \sqrt{-g}(g^{ab}\delta\Gamma_{am}^m)_{;b} - \sqrt{-g}(g^{ab}\delta\Gamma_{ab}^m)_{;m} = \sqrt{-g}A^b{}_{;b} - \sqrt{-g}B^m{}_{;m} \end{aligned}$$

Question: Why is the difference of coefficients a tensor?

Answer:

$$\Gamma_{(y)jk}^i = \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^m} \frac{\partial x^m}{\partial y^j} \frac{\partial x^q}{\partial y^k} \Gamma_{(x) ,nq}^m + \frac{\partial y^i}{\partial x^m} \frac{\partial^2 x^m}{\partial y^j \partial y^k}$$

Collecting terms, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\stackrel{!}{=} \delta S_{\text{Hilbert}} = \int_M [\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{-g}g^{mn}\delta g_{mn}g^{ab}R_{ab} - \sqrt{-g}g^{am}g^{bn}\delta g_{mn}R_{ab} + \underbrace{(\sqrt{-g}A^a)_{,a}}_{\text{surface}} - \underbrace{(\sqrt{-g}B^b)_{,b}}_{\text{surface term}}] \\ &= \int_M \sqrt{-g}\delta \underbrace{g_{mn}}_{\text{arbitrary variation}} [\frac{1}{2}g^{mn}R - R^{mn}] \implies G^{mn} = R^{mn} - \frac{1}{2}g^{mn}R \end{aligned}$$

Hence Hilbert, from this “mathematical” argument, concluded that one may take

$$R_{ab} - \frac{1}{2}g_{ab}R = 8\pi G_N T_{ab}$$

Einstein equations

$$S_{E-H}[g] = \int_M \sqrt{-g}R$$

28.3. **3. Solution of the  $\nabla_a T^{ab} = 0$  issue.** One can show ( $\rightarrow$  Tutorials) that the Einstein curvature

$$G_{ab} = R_{ab} - \frac{1}{2}g_{ab}R$$

satisfy the so-called contracted differential Bianchi identity

$$(\nabla_a G)^{ab} = 0$$

28.4. **Variants of the field equations.**

(a) a simple rewriting:

$$R_{ab} - \frac{1}{2}g_{ab}R = 8\pi G_N T_{ab} = T_{ab}$$

$$G_N = \frac{1}{8\pi}$$

Contract on both sides  $g^{ab}$

$$R_{ab} - \frac{1}{2}g_{ab}R = T_{ab} || g^{ab}$$

$$R - 2R = T := T_{ab}g^{ab}$$

$$\implies R = -T$$

$$\implies R_{ab} + \frac{1}{2}g_{ab}T = T_{ab}$$

$$\iff R_{ab} = (T_{ab} - \frac{1}{2}Tg_{ab}) =: \hat{T}_{ab}$$



(b)

$$R_{ab} = \widehat{T}_{ab}$$

$$S_{E-H}[g] := \int_M \sqrt{-g}(R + 2\Lambda)$$

thought bubble:  $\Lambda$  cosmological constant

History:

1915:  $\Lambda < 0$  (Einstein) in order to get a non-expanding universe

>1915:  $\Lambda = 0$  Hubble

today  $\Lambda > 0$  to account for an accelerated expansion

$\Lambda \neq 0$  can be interpreted as a contribution

$-\frac{1}{2}\Lambda g$  to the energy-momentum

“dark energy”

Question: surface terms scalar?

Answer: for a careful treatment of the surface terms which we discarded, see, e.g. E. Poisson, “A relativist’s toolkit”

C.U.P. “excellent book”

Question: What is a constant on a manifold?

Answer:  $\int \sqrt{-g}\Lambda = \Lambda \int \sqrt{-g}1$

[back to dark energy]

[Weinberg, QCD, calculated]

idea: 1 could arise as the vacuum energy of the standard model fields

$\Lambda_{\text{calculated}} = 10^{120} \times \Lambda_{\text{obs}}$

“worst prediction of physics”

Tutorials: check that

- Schwarzschild metric (1916)
- FRW metric
- pp-wave metric
- Reisner-Nordstrom

$\implies$  are solutions to Einstein’s equations

in high school

$$m\ddot{x} + m\omega^2 x^2 = 0$$

$$x(t) = \cos(\omega t)$$

ET: [elementary tutorials]

study motion of particles & observers in Schwarzschild S.T.

Satellite: Marcus C. Werner

Gravitational lensing

odd number of pictures Morse theory (EY:20150408 Morse Theory !!!)

Domenico Giulini

Hamiltonian form Canonical Formulations

Key to Quantum Gravity

TUTORIAL 13 SCHWARZSCHILD SPACETIME

EY : 20150408 I’m not sure which tutorial follows which lecture at this point.

The tutorial video is excellent itself. Here, I want to encourage the use of CAS to do calculations. There are many out there.

Again, I’m partial to the Sage Manifolds package for Sage Math which are both open-source and based on Python. I’ll use that here.

Exercise 1. Geodesics in a Schwarzschild spacetime

Question Write down the Lagrangian.

Load “Schwarzschild.sage” in Sage Math, which will always be available freely here <https://github.com/ernestyalumni/diffgeo-by-sagemnfd/blob/master/Schwarzschild.sage>:

```
sage: load("Schwarzschild.sage")
4-dimensional manifold 'M'
open subset 'U_sph' of the 4-dimensional manifold 'M'
Levi-Civita connection 'nabla_g' associated with the Lorentzian metric 'g' on the 4-dimensional manifold 'M'
```

and so on.

Look at the code and I had defined the Lagrangian to be

L

. To get out the coefficients of  $L$  of the components of the tangent vectors to the curve, i.e.  $t', r', \theta', \phi'$ , denoted

tp, rp, thp, php

in my .sage file, do the following:

```
sage: L.expr().coefficients(tp)[1][0].factor().full_simplify()
(2*G_N*M_0 - r)/r
sage: L.expr().coefficients(rp)[1][0].factor().full_simplify()
-r/(2*G_N*M_0 - r)
sage: L.expr().coefficients(php)[1][0].factor().full_simplify()
r^2
sage: L.expr().coefficients(thp)[1][0].factor().full_simplify()
r^2*sin(th)^2
```

Question There are 4 Euler-Lagrange equations for this Lagrangian. Derive the one with respect to the function  $t(\lambda)!$ .

```
sage: L.expr().diff(t)
0
```

This confirms that  $\frac{\partial L}{\partial t} = 0$

For  $\frac{d}{d\lambda} \frac{\partial L}{\partial t'}$ , then one needs to consider this particular workaround for Sage Math (computer technicality). One takes derivatives with respect to declared variables (declared with var) and then substitute in functions that are dependent upon  $\lambda$ , and then take the derivative with respect to the parameter  $\lambda$ . This does that:

```
sage: L.expr().diff( thp ).factor().subs( r == gamma1 ).subs( thp == gamma3.diff( tau ) ).subs( th == gamma3 ).diff(tau)\
....: .factor()
2*(2*cos(gamma3(tau))*gamma1(tau)*D[0](gamma3)(tau)^2 + 2*sin(gamma3(tau))*D[0](gamma1)(tau)*D[0](gamma3)(tau)
+ gamma1(tau)*sin(gamma3(tau))*D[0, 0](gamma3)(tau))*gamma1(tau)*sin(gamma3(tau))
```

Question Show that the Lie derivative of  $g$  with respect to the vector fields  $K_t := \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$ .

The first line defines the vector field by accessing the frame defined on a chart with spherical coordinates and getting the time vector. The second line is the Lie derivative of  $g$  with respect to this vector field.

```
sage: K_t = espher[0]
sage: g.lie_der(K_t).display() # 0, as desired
0
```

EY : 20150410 My question is this:  $\forall X \in \Gamma(TM)$  i.e.  $X$  is a vector field on  $M$ , or, specifically, a section of the tangent bundle, then does

$$\mathcal{L}_X g = 0$$

instantly mean that  $X$  is a symmetry for  $(M, g)$ ?  $\mathcal{L}_X g$  is interpreted geometrically as how  $g$  changes along the flow generated by  $X$ , and if it equals 0, then  $g$  doesn’t change.

29.

30.

31. CANONICAL FORMULATION OF GR I

Dynamical and Hailtonian formulation of General Relativity.

Purpose

- (1) formulate and solve initial-value problems
- (2) integrate Einstein’s Equations by numerical codes
- (3) characterize degrees of freedom
- (4) characterize isolated systems, associated symmetry groups and conserved quantities, like Energy/Mass, Momenta (linear and angular), Poincaré charges
- (5) starting point for “canonical quantization” program.

How. We will rewrite Einstein’s Eq. in form of a *constrained Hamiltonian system*.

(− + ++)

$$T^{\mu\nu} = \begin{pmatrix} W & \frac{1}{c}S^m \\ cg^m & \mathfrak{t}^{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

- $W$  = Energy density (1 component)
- $g^m$  = Momentum density, (3 components)
- $S^m$  = Energy current-density (3 components)
- $\mathfrak{t}^{mn}$  = Momentum current-density (6 components)

$$T^{\mu\nu} = T^{\nu\mu} \implies S^m = c^2 g^m$$

10 independent komp. (components)

Phys. dim.  $[T^{\mu\nu}] = \frac{J}{m^3}$   
 $[G^{\mu\nu}] = \frac{1}{m^2}$

$$k = \frac{\text{curvature}}{\text{Energy} \cdot \text{density}}$$

$$[k] = \frac{1}{m^2} / \frac{J}{m^3}, \quad {}^2k = \frac{\text{Curvature}}{\text{mass density}} = \left(\frac{1}{1.5 \text{ AU}}\right)^2 / \text{Density of water}$$
$$= \left(\frac{1}{10 \text{ km}}\right)^2 / \text{Nuclear density in core of neutron star} \simeq 5 \cdot 10^{17} \text{ kg}/m^3$$

If “Ein” for Einstein Tensor,  $G_{\mu\nu} = \text{Ein}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu}\right)$

$$\text{Ein}(v, w) = \frac{1}{4}[\text{Ein}(v + w, v + w) - \text{Ein}(v - w, v - w)]$$
$$\text{Ein}(w, w) = -g(w, w) \sum_{\perp w} \text{Sec}$$

where  $\perp w$  is take the sum over any triple of mutually perp. 2-planes in  $\perp w$

$\text{Sec}(\text{Span}\{v, w\}) = \frac{\text{Riem}(v, w, v, w)}{[g(v, w)]^2 - g(v, v)g(w, w)}$   
“sectional curvature”

Identity:  $\nabla_\mu G^{\mu\nu} = 0$  (follows from twice-contracted II. Bianchi Identity  
 $\sum_{\lambda\mu\nu} \text{cycl} \nabla_\lambda R_{\alpha\beta\mu\nu} = 0$  )

$$\underbrace{\partial_0 G^{0\nu}}_{\text{contains at most 1st time der.}} + \underbrace{\partial_k G^{k\nu} + \Gamma G + \Gamma G}_{\text{contains at most 2nd. time derivatives}} \equiv 0$$

$\implies$  4 out of 10 Einstein Eq. do not evolve the fields but rather constrain the initial data. The space-space components (6 Eqs.) are the evolution Eqs.

- 10 Einstein Eq. - 4 constraints (underdetermined elliptic type)
- \ - 6 evolution equations (undetermined hyperbolic type)

32.

33.

34.

35. LECTURE 22: BLACK HOLES

Only depends on Lectures 1-15, so does lecture on “Wednesday”  
Schwarzschild solution also vacuum solution (from tutorial EY : oh no, must do tutorial)  
Study the Schwarzschild as a vacuum solution of the Einstein equation:  
 $m = G_N M$  where  $M$  is the “mass”

$$g = \left(1 - \frac{2m}{r}\right) dt \otimes dt - \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2m}{r}} dr \otimes dr - r^2(d\theta \otimes d\theta + \sin^2 \theta d\varphi \otimes d\varphi)$$

in the so-called Schwarzschild coordinates

$$\begin{matrix} t & r & \theta & \varphi \\ (-\infty, \infty) & (0, \infty) & (0, \pi) & (0, 2\pi) \end{matrix}$$

What staring at this metric for a while, two questions naturally pose themselves:

(i) What exactly happens  $r = 2m$ ?

$$\begin{matrix} t & r & \theta & \varphi \\ (-\infty, \infty) & (0, 2m) \cup (2m, \infty) & (0, \pi) & (0, 2\pi) \end{matrix}$$

(ii) Is there anything (in the real world) beyond  $t \rightarrow -\infty$ ?

$$t \rightarrow +\infty$$

idea: Map of Linz, blown up  
Insight into these two issues is afforded by stopping to stare.  
Look at *geodesic* of  $g$ , instead.

35.1. **Radial null geodesics.** null -  $g(v_\gamma, v_\gamma) = 0$

Consider null geodesic in “Schd”

$$S[\gamma] = \int d\lambda \left[ \left(1 - \frac{2m}{r}\right) \dot{t}^2 - \left(1 - \frac{2m}{r}\right)^{-1} \dot{r}^2 - r^2(\dot{\theta}^2 + \sin^2 \theta \dot{\varphi}^2) \right]$$

with  $[\dots] = 0$

and one has, in particular, the  $t$ -eqn. of motion:

$$\left(\left(1 - \frac{2m}{r}\right) \dot{t}\right)' = 0$$

⇒

$$\left(1 - \frac{2m}{r}\right) \dot{t} = k = \text{const.}$$

Consider radial null geodesics

$$\theta \stackrel{!}{=} \text{const.} \qquad \varphi = \text{const.}$$

From  $\square$  and  $\square$

$$\implies \dot{r}^2 = k^2 \leftrightarrow \dot{r} = \pm k$$

$$\implies r(\lambda) = \pm k \cdot \lambda$$

Hence, we may consider

$$\tilde{t}(r) := t(\pm k \lambda)$$

Case A:  $\oplus$

$$\frac{d\tilde{t}}{dr} = \frac{\tilde{\dot{t}}}{\dot{r}} = \frac{k}{\left(1 - \frac{2m}{r}\right)k} = \frac{r}{r - 2m}$$

$$\implies \tilde{t}_+(r) = r + 2m \ln|r - 2m|$$

(**outgoing** null geodesics)

Case b.  $\pm$  (Circle around  $-$ , consider  $-$ ):

$$\tilde{t}_-(r) = -r - 2m \ln|r - 2m|$$

(**ingoing** null geodesics)

Picture

35.2. **Eddington-Finkelstein.** Brilliantly simple idea:

change (on the domain of the Schwarzschild coordinates) to different coordinates, s.t.

in those new coordinates,

*ingoing* null geodesics appear as straight lines, of slope  $-1$

This is achieved by

$$\bar{t}(t, r, \theta, \varphi) := t + 2m \ln|r - 2m|$$

Recall: ingoing null geodesic has

$$\tilde{t}(r) = -(r + 2m \ln|r - 2m|) \qquad (Schdcoords)$$

$$\iff \bar{t} - 2m \ln|r - 2m| = -r - 2m \ln|r - 2m| + \text{const.}$$

$$\therefore \bar{t} = -r + \text{const.}$$

(Picture)

*outgoing* null geodesics

$$\bar{t} = r + 4m \ln|r - 2m| + \text{const.}$$

Consider the new chart  $(V, g)$  while  $(U, x)$  was the Schd chart.

$$\bigcup_{\text{Schd}} \{ \text{horizon} \} = V$$

“chart image of the horizon”

Now calculate the *Schd metric*  $g$  w.r.t. Eddington-Finkelstein coords.

$$\bar{t}(t, r, \theta, \varphi) = t + 2m \ln|r - 2m|$$

$$\bar{r}(t, r, \theta, \varphi) = r$$

$$\bar{\theta}(t, r, \theta, \varphi) = \theta$$

$$\bar{\varphi}(t, r, \theta, \varphi) = \varphi$$

EY : 20150422 I would suggest that after seeing this, one would calculate the metric by your favorite CAS. I like the Sage Manifolds package for Sage Math.

[Schwarzschild\\_BH.sage on github](#)

[Schwarzschild\\_BH.sage on Patreon](#)

[Schwarzschild\\_BH.sage on Google Drive](#)

```
sage: load('Schwarzschild_BH.sage')
4-dimensional manifold 'M'
expr = expr.simplify_radical()
Levi-Civita connection 'nabla_g' associated with the Lorentzian metric 'g' on the 4-dimensional manifold 'M'
Launched png viewer for Graphics object consisting of 4 graphics primitives
```

Then calculate the Schwarzschild metric  $g$  but in Eddington-Finkelstein coordinates. Keep in mind to calculate the set of coordinates that uses  $\bar{t}$ , not  $\tilde{t}$ :

```
sage: gI.display()
gI = (2*m - r)/r dt*dt - r/(2*m - r) dr*dr + r^2 dth*dth + r^2*sin(th)^2 dph*dph
sage: gI.display( X_EF_I_null.frame())
gI = (2*m - r)/r dtbar*dtbar + 2*m/r dtbar*dr + 2*m/r dr*dtbar + (2*m + r)/r dr*dr + r^2 dth*dth + r^2*sin(th)^2 dph*dph
```

REFERENCES

[1] William Feller. **An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications**, Vol. 1, 3rd Edition. 1968. ISBN-13: 978-0471257080

[2] Jeffrey M. Lee. **Manifolds and Differential Geometry**, *Graduate Studies in Mathematics* Volume: 107, American Mathematical Society, 2009. ISBN-13: 978-0-8218-4815-9

[3] John Lee, **Introduction to Smooth Manifolds** (Graduate Texts in Mathematics, Vol. 218), 2nd edition, Springer, 2012, ISBN-13: 978-1441999818

[4] Victor Guillemin, Alan Pollack. **Differential Topology**. American Mathematical Society. 2010. ISBN-13: 978-0821851937 [https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=2&cad=rja&uact=8&ved=0ahUKEwjG96q9z63JAhWMLYgKHempDoMQFggmMAE&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.mat.unimi.it%2Fusers%2Fdedo%2Ftop%2520diff%2FGuillemin-Pollack\\_Differential%2520topology.pdf&usg=AFQjCNF5imOH5xeXRSK60qzM7zT97sdIsw](https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=2&cad=rja&uact=8&ved=0ahUKEwjG96q9z63JAhWMLYgKHempDoMQFggmMAE&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.mat.unimi.it%2Fusers%2Fdedo%2Ftop%2520diff%2FGuillemin-Pollack_Differential%2520topology.pdf&usg=AFQjCNF5imOH5xeXRSK60qzM7zT97sdIsw)

[5] Anant R. Shastri. **Elements of Differential Topology**. CRC Press. 2011. ISBN-13: 978-0415339209

[6] Morris W. Hirsch, **Differential Topology** (Graduate Texts in Mathematics), Graduate Texts in Mathematics (Book 33), Springer (September 16, 1997). ISBN-13: 978-0387901480

[7] P.-A. Absil, R. Mahony, and R. Sepulchre. **Optimization Algorithms on Matrix Manifolds**. Princeton University Press. 2008. ISBN 978-0-691-13298-3 <https://press.princeton.edu/titles/8586.html>

[8] John Baez, Javier P Muniain. **Gauge Fields, Knots and Gravity** (Series on Knots and Everything), World Scientific Publishing Company (October 24, 1994), ISBN-13: 978-9810220341

[9] Joseph J. Rotman, **Advanced Modern Algebra** (Graduate Studies in Mathematics), (Book 114), American Mathematical Society; 2 edition, (August 10, 2010), ISBN-13: 978-0821847411

[10] Andrew Baker, “Representations of Finite Groups”, 07112011 <http://www.maths.gla.ac.uk/~ajb/dvi-ps/groupreps.pdf>

[11] Yvette Kosmann-Schwarzbach, **Groups and Symmetries: From Finite Groups to Lie Groups**, Springer, 2010. e-ISBN 978-0-387-78866-1 <http://www.caam.rice.edu/~yad1/miscellaneous/References/Math/Groups/Groups%20and%20Symmetries.pdf>

[12] Agostino Prástaro. **Geometry of PDEs and Mechanics**. World Scientific Publishing Co. 1996. QC125.2.P73 1996 530.1'55353–dc20.  
Agostino Prástaro. *Dipartimento di Metodi e Modelli Matematici per le Scienze Applicate, Università degli Studi di Roma “La Sapienza”*.

[13] Clemens Koppensteiner. *Complex Manifolds: Lecture Notes*. <http://www.caramdir.at/uploads/math/piii-cm/complex-manifolds.pdf>

[14] Stefan Vandoren. **Lectures on Riemannian Geometry, Part II: Complex Manifolds**. <http://www.staff.science.uu.nl/~vando101/MRIlectures.pdf>

[15] Kentaro Hori (Author, Editor), Sheldon Katz (Editor), Albrecht Klemm (Editor), Rahul Pandharipande (Editor), Richard Thomas (Editor), Cumrun Vafa (Editor), Ravi Vakil (Editor), Eric Zaslow (Editor). **Mirror Symmetry** (Clay Mathematics Monographs, V. 1). Clay Mathematics Monographs (Book 1). American Mathematical Society (August 19, 2003). ISBN-10: 0821829556 ISBN-13: 978-0821829554 <https://web.archive.org/web/20060919020706/http://math.stanford.edu/~vakil/files/mirrorfinal.pdf>

[16] Lawrence Conlon. **Differentiable Manifolds** (Modern Birkhäuser Classics). 2nd Edition. Birkhäuser; 2nd edition (October 10, 2008). ISBN-13: 978-0817647667

[17] Andrew Clarke and Bianca Santoro. *Holonomy Groups in Riemannian Geometry*. [arXiv:1206.3170](https://arxiv.org/abs/1206.3170) [\[math.DG\]](#)

[18] Urs Schreiber and Konrad Waldorf. *Parallel Transport and Functors*. [arXiv:0705.0452](https://arxiv.org/abs/0705.0452) [\[math.DG\]](#)

[19] Y. Eliashberg, N. Mishachev, *Introduction to the h-principle*, Grad. Studies in Math. Vol 48 (AMS 2002)

[20] G. J. Pert. **Introductory Fluid Mechanics for Physicists and Mathematicians**. 1st Edition. Wiley; 1 edition (May 28, 2013). ISBN-10: 1119944856. ISBN-13: 978-1119944850.

[21] Rolf H. Sabersky, Allen J. Acosta, Edward G. Hauptmann, E.M. Gates. **Fluid Flow: A First Course in Fluid Mechanics** (4th Edition). Prentice Hall. (August 22, 1998). ISBN-13: 978-0135763728

[22] Walter Greiner. **Classical Mechanics: Point Particles and Relativity** (Classical Theoretical Physics). Springer New York; 2004 edition (December 4, 2003). ISBN-13: 978-0387955865

[23] Vladimir I. Arnold, Valery V. Kozlov, Anatoly I. Neishtadt. **Mathematical Aspects of Classical and Celestial Mechanics**. Third Edition. Springer. 2006.

[24] Ralph Abraham and Jerrold E. Marsden. **Foundations of Mechanics** (Ams Chelsea Publishing) Hardcover – May 21, 2008. American Mathematical Society; 2 edition (May 21, 2008). ISBN-10: 0821844385 ISBN-13: 978-0821844380

[25] Yvonne Choquet-Bruhat. **General Relativity and the Einstein Equations** (Oxford Mathematical Monographs) 1st Edition. Oxford Mathematical Monographs (February 4, 2009) ISBN-13: 978-0199230723

[26] T. Frankel, **The Geometry of Physics**, Cambridge University Press, Third Edition, 2012.

[27] Shigeyuki Morita. **Geometry of Differential Forms** (Translations of Mathematical Monographs, Vol. 201). American Mathematical Society (August 28, 2001). ISBN-10: 0821810456

[28] Tom M. Apostol. **Calculus, Vol. 1: One-Variable Calculus, with an Introduction to Linear Algebra**. Wiley; 2nd edition (January 16, 1991).ISBN-13: 978-0471000051

[29] Roger R. Bate, Donald D. Mueller, Jerry E. White. **Fundamentals of Astrodynamics** (Dover Books on Aeronautical Engineering). Publisher: Dover Publications; Revised ed. edition (June 1, 1971). ISBN-13: 978-0486600611